

New Zealand Gazette

WELLINGTON: FRIDAY, 8 MAY 2015 - No. 50

CONTENTS

3

GOVERNMENT NOTICES

General Section

Using the Gazette

The *New Zealand Gazette*, the official newspaper of the Government of New Zealand, is published online on Thursdays between 10.00am and 11.00am.

The online version is the official publication and authoritative constitutional record.

Notice Submissions and Style

Notices for publication and related correspondence should be addressed to New Zealand Gazette Department of Internal Affairs PO Box 805 Wellington 6140 Telephone: (04) 462 0313 / (04) 462 0312 Email: gazette@dia.govt.nz

Notices are accepted for publication in the next available issue, unless otherwise specified.

Microsoft Word is the preferred format for notice submissions. Please do not send notices as PDFs as errors can be introduced when converting to Word. Image files should be in JPG or PNG format.

The Gazette Office reserves the right to apply its in-house style to all notices. Any corrections which are related to style will be made at the discretion of the publisher for reasons of consistency.

Please go to <u>www.gazette.govt.nz/howtosubmit/</u> for more information.

Deadlines

The deadline for submitting notices for publication in the principal edition is **midday Monday for commercial notices** and **midday Tuesday for Government notices**, in the week of publication.

The deadline for cancelling notices in the principal edition is **12.00 midday Wednesday**. Notices cancelled after being accepted for publication will be subject to a charge of \$55.00 to cover costs. Please call the Gazette Office immediately to cancel a notice, and confirm the cancellation by email.

For further information and for public holiday deadlines, please go to <u>www.gazette.govt.nz/deadlines/</u>

Advertising Rates

The standard rate for all notices in the principal edition of the *New Zealand Gazette* is 50 cents per word/number. Additional charges may apply.

Late notices may be accepted at the discretion of the publisher. A late fee of an extra 5 cents per word applies.

Customers will be invoiced in accordance with standard commercial practices. Advertising rates are not negotiable. All rates shown are inclusive of GST.

Availability

New Zealand Gazette notices are published directly online. A search-by-notice facility and PDFs of the notices are available on the website

www.gazette.govt.nz

All editions are also available on subscription from the New Zealand Gazette Office, Department of Internal Affairs, PO Box 805, Wellington 6140 (telephone: (04) 462 0313).

Copyright

© The New Zealand Gazette is subject to Crown copyright.

GOVERNMENT NOTICES

General Section

Schedule 1 - RDIs and ESADDIs - Food Standards (Proposal P1025 - Code Revision) Variation—Australia New Zealand Food Standards Code - Amendment No. 154

The Board of Food Standards Australia New Zealand gives notice of the making of this standard under section 92 of the *Food Standards Australia New Zealand Act 1991*.

The Standard commences on 1 March 2016.

Dated 25 March 2015

Standards Management Officer, Delegate of the Board of Food Standards Australia New Zealand.

Note:

This Standard will be published in the Commonwealth of Australia Gazette No. FSC 96 on 10 April 2015.

Note 1 This instrument is a standard under the *Food Standards Australia New Zealand Act 1991* (Cth). The standards together make up the *Australia New Zealand Food Standards Code*. See also section 1.1.1–3.

Standard 1.1.1 relates to introductory matters and standards that apply to all foods. This Standard specifies RDIs and ESADDIs for section 1.1.2-10.

Note 2 The provisions of the Code that apply in New Zealand are incorporated in, or adopted under, the *Food Act 2014* (NZ). See also section 1.1.1–3.

S1-1 Name

This Standard is Australia New Zealand Food Standards Code - Schedule 1 - RDIs and ESADDIs.

Note Commencement: This Standard commences on 1 March 2016, being the date specified as the commencement date in notices in the *Gazette* and the *New Zealand Gazette* under section 92 of the *Food Standards Australia New Zealand Act 1991* (Cth). See also section 93 of that Act.

PDIs and ESADDIs for vitamine

S1–2 RDIs and ESADDIs for vitamins

For section 1.1.2—10, the table of RDIs and ESADDIs for vitamins is:

RDIS and ESADDIS for vitamins				
Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	Column 5
Vitamin	RDI or ESADDI		For children aged 1-3 years	For infants
Vitamin A	RDI	750 μg retinol equivalents ¹	300 μg retinol equivalents ¹	300 μg retinol equivalents ¹
Thiamin (Vitamin B ₁)	RDI	1.1 mg thiamin	0.5 mg thiamin	0.35 mg thiamin
Riboflavin (Vitamin B ₂)	RDI	1.7 mg riboflavin	0.8 mg riboflavin	0.6 mg riboflavin
Niacin	RDI	10 mg niacin ²	5 mg niacin ²	3 mg niacin ²
Folate	RDI	200 µg	100 µg	75 µg
Vitamin B ₆	RDI	1.6 mg pyridoxine	0.7 mg pyridoxine	0.45 mg pyridoxine

Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	Column 5
Vitamin	RDI or ESADDI		For children aged 1-3 years	For infants
Vitamin B ₁₂	RDI	2.0 µg cyanocobalamin	1.0 μg cyanocobalamin	0.7 µg cyanocobalamin
Biotin	ESADDI	30 µg biotin	8 µg biotin	6 μg biotin
Pantothenic acid	ESADDI	5.0 mg pantothenic acid	2.0 mg pantothenic acid	1.8 mg pantothenic acid
Vitamin C	RDI	40 mg ³ total of L-ascorbic and dehydro- ascorbic acid	30 mg ³ total of L-ascorbic and dehydro- ascorbic acid	30 mg ³ total of L-ascorbic and dehydro- ascorbic acid
Vitamin D	RDI	10 µg cholecalciferol	5 µg cholecalciferol	5 µg cholecalciferol
Vitamin E	RDI	10 mg alpha-tocopherol equivalents ⁴	5 mg alpha-tocopherol equivalents ⁴	4 mg alpha-tocopherol equivalents ⁴
Vitamin K	ESADDI	80 µg phylloquinone	15 µg phylloquinone	10 µg phylloquinone

Note 2 See paragraph 1.1.2—14(b).

Note 3 See paragraph 1.1.2—14(c).

Note 4 See paragraph 1.1.2—14(d).

S1—3 RDIs and ESADDIs for minerals

For section 1.1.2—10, the table of ESADDIs and RDIs for minerals is:

RDIs and ESADDIs for minerals

Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	Column 5
Mineral	RDI or ESADDI		For children aged 1-3 years	<i>For infants</i>
Calcium	RDI	800 mg	700 mg	550 mg
Chromium	ESADDI	200 µg	60 µg	40 µg
Copper	ESADDI	3.0 mg	0.8 mg	0.65 mg
Iodine	RDI	150 µg	70 µg	60 µg
Iron	RDI	12 mg	6 mg	(a) 9 mg, for infants from 6 months
				(b) 3 mg, for infants under 6 months
Magnesium	RDI	320 mg	80 mg	60 mg
Manganese	ESADDI	5.0 mg	1.5 mg	0.8 mg
Molybdenum	ESADDI	250 µg	50 µg	30 µg
Phosphorus	RDI	1 000 mg	500 mg	300 mg
Selenium	RDI	70 µg	25 µg	15 µg
Zinc	RDI	12 mg	4.5 mg	4.5 mg

S1-4 Calculation of retinol equivalents for provitamin A forms of vitamin A

For paragraph 1.1.2-14(a), the conversion factors are:

Conversion	factors—vitamin A	
------------	-------------------	--

Provitamin A form	Conversion factor (µg/1 µg retinol
	equivalents)

beta-apo-8'-carotenal	12
beta-carotene-synthetic	6
Carotenes-natural	12
beta-apo-8´-carotenoic acid ethyl ester	12

Note Natural forms of provitamin A may have conversion factors that are not provided in this table.

S1—5 Calculation of alpha-tocopherol equivalents for vitamin E

(1) For paragraph 1.1.2-14(d), the conversion factors are:

(a) if, for a particular form of Vitamin E, the table to subsection (2) specifies a conversion factor—that conversion factor; or

(b) if, for a particular form of Vitamin E, the table to subsection (2) does not specify a conversion factor—a conversion factor determined by the composition of the form of Vitamin E.

Conversion factors—vitamin E

(2) The table to this subsection is:

Vitamin E form	Conversion factor (µg/1 µg alpha- tocopherol equivalents)	
dl-alpha-tocopherol	1.36	
d-alpha-tocopherol concentrate	(see paragraph (1)(b))	
Tocopherols concentrate, mixed	(see paragraph (1)(b))	
d-alpha-tocopherol acetate	1.10	
dl-alpha-tocopherol acetate	1.49	
d-alpha-tocopherol acetate concentrate	(see paragraph (1)(b))	
d-alpha-tocopherol acid succinate	1.23	

Note Natural forms of vitamin E may have conversion factors that are not provided in this table.

2015-gs1926

Schedule 2 - Units of Measurement - Food Standards (Proposal P1025 - Code Revision) Variation—Australia New Zealand Food Standards Code - Amendment No. 154

The Board of Food Standards Australia New Zealand gives notice of the making of this standard under section 92 of the *Food Standards Australia New Zealand Act 1991*.

The Standard commences on 1 March 2016.

Dated 25 March 2015

Standards Management Officer, Delegate of the Board of Food Standards Australia New Zealand.

Note:

This Standard will be published in the Commonwealth of Australia Gazette No. FSC 96 on 10 April 2015.

Note 1 This instrument is a standard under the *Food Standards Australia New Zealand Act 1991* (Cth). The standards together make up the *Australia New Zealand Food Standards Code*. See also section 1.1.1–3.

Standard 1.1.1 relates to introductory matters and standards that apply to all foods. This Standard assigns meanings to symbols of measurement for section 1.1.1-6, which are used throughout this Code.

Note 2 The provisions of the Code that apply in New Zealand are incorporated in, or adopted under, the *Food Act 2014* (NZ). See also section 1.1.1–3.

S2-1 Name

This Standard is Australia New Zealand Food Standards Code - Schedule 2 - Units of measurement.

Note Commencement: This Standard commences on 1 March 2016, being the date specified as the commencement date in notices in the *Gazette* and the *New Zealand Gazette* under section 92 of the *Food Standards Australia New Zealand Act 1991* (Cth). See also section 93 of that Act.

S2-2 Units of measurement

For section 1.1.1–7, the units of measurement are as it	follows:
---	----------

Units	of measurement
Symbol / unit	Meaning
%	per cent
Bq	becquerel
°C	degrees Celsius
cfu/g	colony forming units per gram
Cal or kcal	kilocalorie
cm^2	square centimetre
cm	centimetre
dm^2	square decimetre
g	gram
gN/kg	gram of nitrogen per kilogram
Gy	gray
J	joule
kg	kilogram
kGy	kilogray
kJ	kilojoule
kPa	kilopascal
L or l	litre
mJ	megajoule
Μ	molar concentration
mg	milligram
mg/kg	milligram per kilogram
milliequiv	milliequivalent
mL or ml	millilitre
m/m	mass per mass
mm	millimetre
mmol	millimole
mOsm	milliosmoles
nm	nanometre
Osm	osmoles
Pa	pascal
ppm	parts per million
µg or mcg	microgram
µg/kg	microgram per kilogram
μL or μl	microlitre

6

Symbol / unit

um

Meaning

micrometre

2015-gs1927

Schedule 3 - Identity and Purity - Food Standards (Proposal P1025 - Code **Revision) Variation—Australia New Zealand Food Standards Code - Amendment** No. 154

The Board of Food Standards Australia New Zealand gives notice of the making of this standard under section 92 of the Food Standards Australia New Zealand Act 1991.

The Standard commences on 1 March 2016.

Dated 25 March 2015

Standards Management Officer, Delegate of the Board of Food Standards Australia New Zealand.

Note:

This Standard will be published in the Commonwealth of Australia Gazette No. FSC 96 on 10 April 2015.

Note 1 This instrument is a standard under the Food Standards Australia New Zealand Act 1991 (Cth). The standards together make up the Australia New Zealand Food Standards Code. See also section 1.1.1–3.

Standard 1.1.1 relates to introductory matters and standards that apply to all foods. Section 1.1.1–15 requires certain substances to comply with relevant specifications. This Standard sets out the relevant specifications.

Note 2 The provisions of the Code that apply in New Zealand are incorporated in, or adopted under, the Food Act 2014 (NZ). See also section 1.1.1-3.

S3-1 Name

This Standard is Australia New Zealand Food Standards Code - Schedule 3 - Identity and purity.

Note Commencement: This Standard commences on 1 March 2016, being the date specified as the commencement date in notices in the Gazette and the New Zealand Gazette under section 92 of the Food Standards Australia New Zealand Act 1991 (Cth). See also section 93 of that Act.

S3–2 Substances with specifications in primary sources

(1) For subsection 1.1.1–15(2), the specifications are:

(a) any relevant provision listed in the table to subsection (2); or

(b) Combined Compendium of Food Additive Specifications, FAO JECFA Monographs 1 (2005), Food and Agriculture Organisation of the United Nations, Rome, as superseded by specifications published in any of the following:

- (i) FAO JECFA Monographs 3 (2006);
- (ii) FAO JECFA Monographs 4 (2007);
- (iii) FAO JECFA Monographs 5 (2008);
- (iv) FAO JECFA Monographs 7 (2009);
- (v) FAO JECFA Monographs 10 (2010);
- (vi) FAO JECFA Monographs 11 (2011);
- (vii) FAO JECFA Monographs 13 (2012); or

(c) United States Pharmacopeial Convention (2014) Food chemicals codex. 9th ed, United States Pharmacopeial Convention, Rockville, MD; or

(d) Commission Regulation (EU) No 231/2012 of 9 March 2012 laying down specifications for food additives.

(2) The table to this subsection is:

Relevant provisions		
Substance	Provision	
advantame	section S3–5	
agarose ion exchange resin	section S3—6	

Relevant provisions

Substance	Provision
bentonite	section S3–7
bromo-chloro-dimethylhydantoin	section S3–8
carboxymethyl cellulose ion exchange resin	section S3–9
dibromo-dimethylhydantoin	section S3–10
diethyl aminoethyl cellulose ion exchange resin	section S3–11
dimethyl ether	section S3–12
dried marine micro-algae (<i>Schizochytrium</i> sp.) rich in docosahexaenoic acid (DHA)	section S3–13
ice structuring protein type III HPLC 12 preparation	section S3–14
isomaltulose	section S3–15
<i>Listeria</i> phage P100	section S3–16
nucleotides	sections S3—17 and S3—18
oil derived from the algae <i>Crypthecodinium cohnii</i> rich in docosahexaenoic acid (DHA)	section S3–19
oil derived from the fungus <i>Mortierella alpina</i> rich in arachidonic acid (ARA)	section S3–20
oil derived from marine micro-algae (<i>Schizochytrium</i> sp.) rich in docosahexaenoic acid (DHA)	section S3—21
oil derived from marine micro-algae (<i>Ulkenia</i> sp.) rich in docosahexaenoic acid (DHA)	section S3–22
oxidised polyethylene	section S3–23
phytosterols, phytostanols and their esters	section S3–24
quaternary amine cellulose ion exchange resin	section S3–25
resistant maltodextrins	section S3–26
tall oil phytosterol esters	section S3–27
yeast—enriched selenium	section S3–28
yeast—high chromium	section S3–29
yeast—high molybdenum	section S3–30

S3-3 Substances with specifications in secondary sources

If there is no relevant specification under section S3-2, the specification is a specification listed in one of the following:

(a) British Pharmacopoeia Commission (2014) British Pharmacopoeia 2014. TSO, Norwich;

(b) United States Pharmacopeial Convention (2013) United States pharmacopeia and the national formulary. 37^{th} revision. 32^{nd} ed, United States Pharmacopeial Convention, Rockville, MD;

(c) Royal Pharmaceutical Society of Great Britain. Lund W (1994) Pharmaceutical codex: principles and practice of pharmaceutics, 12th ed, Pharmaceutical Press, London;

(d) Sweetman SC (2011) Martindale: the complete drug reference. 37th ed, Pharmaceutical Press, London;

(e) the European Pharmacopoeia 8th Edition, Council of Europe, Strasbourg (2014);

(f) the International Pharmacopoeia 4th Edition, World Health Organization, Geneva (2006 and 2008 supplement);

- (g) the Merck Index, 15th Edition, (2013);
- (h) the Code of Federal Regulations;

(i) the Specifications and Standards for Food Additives, $8^{\rm th}$ Edition (2007), Ministry of Health and Welfare (Japan); or

(j) the International Oenological Codex (2013), Organisation Internationale de la Vigne et du Vin (OIV).

S3-4 Additional and supplementary requirements

If there is no relevant specification under section S3-2 or S3-3, or if the monographs referred to in those sections do not contain a specification for identity and purity of a substance relating to arsenic or heavy metals, the specification is that the substance must not contain on a dry weight basis more than:

- (a) 2 mg/kg of lead; or
- (b) 1 mg/kg of arsenic; or
- (c) 1 mg/kg of cadmium; or
- (d) 1 mg/kg of mercury.

S3—5 Specifications for advantame

For advantame, the specifications are:

(a) purity, using the analytical methodology indicated:

(i) assay:

- (A) specification—not less than 97.0% and not more than 102.0% on anhydrous basis; and
- (B) analytical methodology—high pressure liquid chromatography; and
- (ii) specific rotation $[\alpha]^{20}$ D:
 - (A) specification-between -45° and -38°; and
 - (B) analytical methodology—Japanese Pharmacopeia; and
- (iii) advantame-acid:
 - (A) specification—not more than 1.0%; and
 - (B) analytical methodology—HPLC; and
- (iv) total other related substances:
 - (A) specification—not more than 1.5%; and
 - (B) analytical methodology—HPLC; and
- (v) water:
 - (A) specification—not more than 5.0%; and
 - (B) analytical methodology—Karl Fischer coulometric titration; and
- (vi) residue on ignition:
 - (A) specification—no more than 0.2%; and
 - (B) analytical methodology—Japanese Pharmacopeia; and
- (b) residual solvents, using gas chromatography:
 - (i) methyl acetate—no more than 500 mg/kg; and
 - (ii) isopropyl acetate—no more than 2 000 mg/kg; and
 - (iii) methanol—no more than 500 mg/kg; and
 - (iv) 2-Propanol—no more than 500 mg/kg.

S3-6 Specification for agarose ion exchange resin

(1) This specification relates to agarose, cross-linked and alkylated with epichlorohydrin and propylene oxide, then derivatised with tertiary amine groups whereby the amount of epichlorohydrin plus propylene oxide does not exceed 250% by weight of the starting amount of agarose.

(2) The resins are limited to use in aqueous process streams for the removal of proteins and polyphenols from beer. The pH range for the resins shall be no less than 2 and no more than 5, and the temperatures of water and food passing through the resin bed shall not exceed 2° C. pH and temperature restrictions do not apply to cleaning processes.

(3) When subjected to the extraction regime listed in the 21 CFR § 173.25(c)(4), but using dilute hydrochloric acid

at pH 2 in place of 5% acetic acid, the ion exchange resins shall result in no more than 25 ppm of organic extractives.

S3—7 Specification for bentonite

Bentonite must comply with a monograph specification in section S3-2 or section S3-3, except that the pH determination for a bentonite dispersion must be no less than 4.5 and no more than 10.5.

S3—8 Specification for bromo-chloro-dimethylhydantoin

(1) In this section:

bromo-chloro-dimethylhydantoin (CAS Number: 126-06-7) is the chemical with:

(a) the formula $C_5H_6BrClN_2O_2$; and

(b) the formula weight 241.5.

(2) For bromo-chloro-dimethylhydantoin, the chemical specifications are the following:

(a) appearance—solid or free flowing granules;

(b) colour—white:

(c) odour-faint halogenous odour;

(d) melting point—163-164°C;

(e) specific gravity—1.8-2;

(f) solubility in water—0.2 g/100 g at 25°C;

(g) stability—stable when dry and uncontaminated.

(3) Bromo-chloro-dimethylhydantoin must be manufactured in accordance with the following process:

(a) solid dimethylhydantoin (DMH) must be dissolved in water with bromine and chlorine;

(b) the reaction must be 0.5 mole bromine and 1.5 mole chlorine for one mole DMH;

(c) during the reaction the pH must be kept basic by the addition of caustic soda;

- (d) the wet product must be transferred to a drier where it is dried to a powder at low temperature;
- (e) the powder may then be tableted or granulated.

(4) Bromo-chloro-dimethylhydantoin may be assayed in accordance with various analytical methods, including GLC, HPLC, UV and NMR.

Note HPLC offers the best sensitivity.

S3-9 Specification for carboxymethyl cellulose ion exchange resin

(1) This specification relates to regenerated cellulose that has been cross-linked and alkylated with epichlorohydrin and propylene oxide, then derivatised with carboxymethyl groups, as a result of which the amount of epichlorohydrin plus propylene oxide is no more than 70% by weight of the starting amount of cellulose.

(2) The resins are limited to use in aqueous process streams for the isolation and purification of protein concentrates and isolates. The pH range for the resins shall be no less than 2 and no more than 10, and the temperatures of water and food passing through the resin bed must be no more than 40° C.

(3) When subjected to the extraction regime listed in the 21 CFR § 173.25(c)(4), but using dilute hydrochloric acid at pH 2 in place of 5% acetic acid, the ion exchange resins shall result in no more than 25 ppm of organic extractives.

S3—10 Specification for dibromo-dimethylhydantoin

(1) In this section:

dibromo-dimethylhydantoin means the chemical with CAS Number 77-48-5 and formula $C_5H_6Br_2N_2O_2$.

(2) For dibromo-dimethylhydantoin, the specifications (which relate to purity) are the following:

- (a) dibromo-dimethylhydantoin—no less than 97%;
- (b) sodium bromide—no more than 2%;
- (c) water—no more than 1%.

S3-11 Specification for diethyl aminoethyl cellulose ion exchange resin

(1) This specification relates to:

(a) regenerated cellulose, cross-linked and alkylated with epichlorohydrin and propylene oxide, then derivatised with tertiary amine groups whereby the amount of epichlorohydrin plus propylene oxide is no

more than 70% by weight of the starting amount of cellulose; and

(b) regenerated cellulose, cross-linked and alkylated with epichlorohydrin then derivatised with tertiary amine groups whereby the amount of epichlorohydrin is no more than 10% by weight of the starting amount of cellulose.

(2) The resins are limited to use in aqueous process streams for the isolation and purification of protein concentrates and isolates. The pH range for the resins shall be no less than 2 and no more than 10, and the temperatures of water and food passing through the resin bed must be no more than 50° C.

(3) When subjected to the extraction regime listed in the 21 CFR § 173.25(c)(4), but using dilute hydrochloric acid at pH 2 in place of 5% acetic acid, the ion exchange resins shall result in no more than 25 ppm of organic extractives.

S3—12 Specification for dimethyl ether

For dimethyl ether, the specifications are the following:

- (a) purity—minimum of 99.8%;
- (b) methanol—not greater than 200 mg/kg.

S3—13 Specification for dried marine micro-algae (*Schizochytrium sp.*) rich in docosahexaenoic acid (DHA)

For docosahexaenoic acid (DHA)-rich dried marine micro-algae (*Schizochytrium sp.*), the specifications are the following:

(a) full chemical name—4,7,10,13,16,19-docosahexaenoic acid (22:6n-3 DHA);

(b) solids (%)—minimum 95.0;

(c) DHA (%)—minimum 15.0;

(d) lead (mg/kg)—maximum 0.5;

(e) arsenic (mg/kg)—maximum 0.5.

S3—14 Specification for ice structuring protein type III HPLC 12 preparation

(1) In this section:

ice structuring protein type III HPLC 12 preparation means the protein excreted from the fermentation of a genetically modified yeast (*Saccharomyces cerevisiae*) to which a synthetic gene encoding for the protein has been inserted into the yeast's genome.

- (2) For ice structuring protein type III HPLC 12 preparation, the specifications are the following:
 - (a) assay—not less than 5 g/L active ice structuring protein type III HPLC 12;
 - (b) pH—3.0+/-0.5;
 - (c) ash—not more than 2%;
 - (d) appearance—light brown aqueous preparation;
 - (e) heavy metals—not more than 2 mg/L;
 - (f) microbial limits:
 - (i) total microbial count—< 3 000/g; and
 - (ii) coliforms—<10/g; and
 - (iii) yeast and mould count—<100/g; and
 - (iv) *listeria sp.*—absent in 25 g; and
 - (v) salmonella sp.—absent in 25 g; and
 - (vi) bacillus cereus—<100/g.

S3–15 Specification for isomaltulose

For isomaltulose, the specifications are the following:

- (a) chemical name—6-O- α -D-glucopyranosyl-D-fructofuranose:
- (b) description—white or colourless, crystalline, sweet substance, faint isomaltulose specific odour;
- (c) isomaltulose (%)—not less than 98% on a dry weight basis;
- (d) water—maximum 6%;
- (e) other saccharides—maximum 2% on a dry weight basis;
- (f) ash—maximum 0.01% on a dry weight basis;

(g) lead—maximum 0.1 ppm on a dry weight basis.

S3-16 Specification for Listeria phage P100

For *Listeria* phage P100, the biological classification is the following:

- (a) order—*Caudovirales*;
- (b) family—Myoviridae;
- (c) subfamily—Spounaviridae;
- (d) genus—twort-like;
- (e) species—*Listeria* phage P100;
- (f) GenBank Accession Number-DQ004855.

S3—17 Descriptions and physical constraints for nucleotides

Uridine-5'-monophosphate disodium salt (UMP)

(1) For uridine-5'-monophosphate disodium salt (UMP), the specifications are the following:

(a) empirical chemical formula— $C_9 H_{11}N_2 O_9PNa_2$;

(b) the compound must be of the 5 species, with the disodium monophosphate structure attached to the fifth carbon in the central structure;

(c) molecular weight—368.15;

(d) structure or physical character—occurs as a colourless or white crystal or as a white crystalline powder. It is odourless and has a characteristic taste;

(e) solubility—freely soluble in water; very slightly soluble in alcohol.

Adenosine-5'-monophosphate (AMP)

(2) For adenosine-5'-monophosphate (AMP), the specifications are the following:

(a) empirical chemical formula $-C_{10}H_{14}N_5O_7P$;

(b) the compound must be of the 5 species, with the monophosphate structure attached to the fifth carbon in the central structure;

(c) molecular weight—347.22;

(d) structure or physical character—occurs as a colourless or white crystal or as a white crystalline powder. It is odourless and has a characteristic acidic taste;

- (e) solubility—very slightly soluble in water; practically insoluble in alcohol.
- Cytidine-5'-monophosphate (CMP)

(3) For cytidine-5'-monophosphate (CMP), the specifications are the following:

(a) empirical chemical formula— $C_9H_{14}N_3O_8P$;

(b) the compound must be of the 5 species, with the monophosphate structure attached to the fifth carbon in the central structure;

(c) molecular weight—323.20;

(d) structure or physical character—occurs as a colourless or white crystal or as a white crystalline powder. It is odourless and has a characteristic slightly acidic taste;

(e) solubility-very slightly soluble in water; practically insoluble in alcohol.

S3-18 Testing requirements for nucleotides

The testing requirements for nucleotides are as follows:

- (a) physical inspection—white crystals or crystalline powder;
- (b) identification:

(i) ultraviolet absorbance: a 1 in 12 500 solution of the powder in 0.01N hydrochloric acid exhibits an absorbance maximum at an absorbance of:

- (A) for inosine-5′-monophosphate disodium salt—250 \pm 2nm; and
- (B) for uridine-5'-monophosphate disodium salt—260 \pm 2nm; and
- (C) for adenosine-5'-monophosphate— $257 \pm 2nm$; and
- (D) for cytidine-5'-monophosphate (CMP) -280 ± 2 nm; and

(E) guanosine-5'-monophosphate disodium salt (gMP) -256 ± 2 nm; and

(ii) IMP, UMP and gMP must test positive for sodium phosphate; and

(iii) IMP, UMP, AMP, CMP and gMP must test positive for organic phosphate;

(c) assay (HPLC)—optimum of not less than 96% (corrected for moisture content);

(d) IMP and gMP have a pH of a 1 in 20 solution: between 7.0 and 8.5;

(e) clarity and colour of solution:

(i) 500 mg/10 mL H_2O for IMP: is colourless and shows only a trace of turbidity; and

(ii) 100 mg/10 mL H_2O for gMP: is colourless and shows only a trace of turbidity;

(f) moisture:

(i) for inosine-5'-monophosphate disodium salt—not more than 28.5%: Karl Fischer; and

(ii) for uridine-5'-monophosphate disodium salt—not more than 26.0%: Karl Fischer; and

(iii) guanosine-5'-monophosphate disodium salt (gMP)—loss in drying of not more than 25% (4 hrs @ 120°C); and

(iv) for cytidine-5'-monophosphate (CMP)—loss in drying of not more than 6.0% (4 hrs @ 120°C); and

(v) adenosine-5'-monophosphate—loss in drying of not more than 6.0% (4 hrs @ 120°C);

(g) impurities—all nucleotides:

(i) for IMP, gMP—amino acids: negative; and

(ii) for IMP, gMP-ammonium salts: negative; and

(iii) for IMP, UMP, AMP, CMP, gMP—arsenic: not more than 2 ppm; and

(iv) for IMP, UMP, AMP, CMP, gMP-heavy metals: not more than 10 ppm;

(h) related foreign substances:

(i) for IMP—only 5'-inosinic acid is detected by thin layer chromatography; and

(ii) for gMP—only 5'-guanylic acid is detected by thin layer chromatography;

(i) bacteriological profile:

(i) *SPC—not more than 1 000/g, test per current FDA/BAM procedures; and

(ii) coliforms—negative by test; test per current FDA/BAM procedures; and

(iii) yeast and mould—not more than 300/g, test per current FDA/BAM procedures; and

(iv) *salmonella*—negative, test per current FDA/BAM procedures.

S3—19 Specification for oil derived from the algae *Crypthecodinium cohnii* rich in docosahexaenoic acid (DHA)

For oil derived from the algae *Crypthecodinium cohnii* rich in docosahexaenoic acid (DHA), the specifications are the following:

(a) full chemical name for DHA-4,7,10,13,16,19-docosahexaenoic acid (22:6n-3);

(b) DHA (%)—minimum 35;

(c) *trans fatty acids (%)—maximum 2.0;

- (d) lead (mg/kg)—maximum 0.1;
- (e) arsenic (mg/kg)—maximum 0.1;
- (f) mercury (mg/kg)—maximum 0.1;
- (g) hexane (mg/kg)—maximum 0.3.

S3–20 Specification for oil derived from the fungus *Mortierella alpina* rich in arachidonic acid (ARA)

For oil derived from the fungus *Mortierella alpina* rich in arachidonic acid (ARA), the specifications are the following:

(a) full chemical name for ARA-5,8,11,14-eicosatetraenoic acid (20:4n-6 ARA);

(b) ARA (%)—minimum 35;

- (c) *trans fatty acids (%)—maximum 2.0;
- (d) lead (mg/kg)—maximum 0.1;
- (e) arsenic (mg/kg)—maximum 0.1;

- (f) mercury (mg/kg)—maximum 0.1;
- (g) hexane (mg/kg)—maximum 0.3.

S3—21 Specification for oil derived from marine micro-algae (*Schizochytrium sp.*) rich in docosahexaenoic acid (DHA)

For oil derived from marine micro-algae (Schizochytrium sp.) rich in docosahexaenoic acid (DHA), the specifications are the following:

(a) full chemical name-4,7,10,13,16,19-docosahexaenoic acid (22:6n-3 DHA);

- (b) DHA (%)—minimum 32;
- (c) *trans fatty acids (%)—maximum 2.0;
- (d) lead (mg/kg)—maximum 0.1;
- (e) arsenic (mg/kg)—maximum 0.1;
- (f) mercury (mg/kg)—maximum 0.1;
- (g) hexane (mg/kg)-maximum 0.3.

S3—22 Specification for oil derived from marine micro-algae (*Ulkenia sp.*) rich in docosahexaenoic acid (DHA)

For oil derived from marine micro-algae (*Ulkenia sp.*) rich in docosahexaenoic acid (DHA), the specifications are the following:

(a) full chemical name for DHA-4,7,10,13,16,19-docosahexaenoic acid (22:6n-3 DHA);

- (b) DHA (%)—minimum 32;
- (c) *trans fatty acids (%)—maximum 2.0;
- (d) lead (mg/kg)—maximum 0.2;
- (e) arsenic (mg/kg)—maximum 0.2;
- (f) mercury (mg/kg)—maximum 0.2;
- (g) hexane (mg/kg)—maximum 10.

S3-23 Specification for oxidised polyethylene

(1) In this section:

ASTM refers to standard test methods prepared by the American Society for Testing and Materials.

CAS means the Chemical Abstracts Service (CAS) Registry Number.

oxidised polyethylene (CAS 68441-17-8) is the polymer produced by the mild air oxidation of polyethylene.

- (2) For oxidised polyethylene, the specifications are the following:
 - (a) average molecular weight—min 1200 (osmometric);
 - (b) viscosity at 125°C—min 200cP;
 - (c) oxygen content—max 9.1%;
 - (d) acid value—max 70 mgKOH/g (ASTM D 1386);
 - (e) drop point—min 95°C (ASTM D 566);
 - (f) density (20°C)–0.93-1.05 g/cm³ (ASTM D 1298, D 1505);
 - (g) extractable constituents:
 - (i) in water—maximum 1.5%; and
 - (ii) in 10% ethanol—max 2.3%; and
 - (iii) in 3% acetic acid-max 1.8%; and
 - (iv) in n-pentane-max 26.0%.

Note Extraction of oxidised polyethylene-25.0 g of finely ground oxidised polyethylene powder (particle size 300-1 000 µm) is extracted for 5 hours in the Soxhlet apparatus with 350 mL of solvent. The solvent is then distilled off and the distillation residue is dried in a vacuum oven at 80-90°C. After weighing the obtained residue, the components soluble in the solvent are calculated in % weight (based on the initial weight used).

S3-24 Specification for phytosterols, phytostanols and their esters

(1) Subject to subsections (2) and (3), *phytosterols, phytostanols and their esters must comply with a monograph

specification in section S3-2 or section S3-3.

(2) However, for a mixture which contains no less than 950 g/kg of phytosterol and phytostanols, the concentration of hexane, isopropanol, ethanol, methanol or methyl ethyl ketone either singly or in combination must be no more than 2 g/kg.

(3) The *total plant sterol equivalents content must contain no less than 95% des-methyl sterols.

S3–25 Specification for quaternary amine cellulose ion exchange resin

(1) This specification relates to regenerated cellulose, cross-linked and alkylated with epichlorohydrin and propylene oxide, then derivatised with quaternary amine groups whereby the amount of epichlorohydrin plus propylene oxide is no more than 250% by weight of the starting amount of cellulose.

(2) The resins are limited to use in aqueous process streams for the isolation and purification of protein concentrates and isolates. The pH range for the resins shall be no less than 2 and no more than 10, and the temperatures of water and food passing through the resin bed must be no more than 50°C.

(3) When subjected to the extraction regime listed in the 21 CFR § 173.25(c)(4), but using dilute hydrochloric acid at pH 2 in place of 5% acetic acid, the ion exchange resins shall result in no more than 25 ppm of organic extractives.

S3-26 Specification for resistant maltodextrins

For resistant maltodextrins, the specifications are the following:

(a) chemical structure—glucopyranose linked by $\alpha(1-4)$, $\alpha(1-6)$, $\alpha/\beta(1-2)$, and $\alpha/\beta(1-3)$ glucosidic bonds; and contains levoglucosan;

- (b) dextrose equivalent—8-12;
- (c) appearance—free-flowing fine powder;
- (d) colour-white;
- (e) taste/odour—slightly sweet/odourless;
- (f) solution—clear;
- (g) pH (in 10% solution)—4-6;
- (h) moisture (%)—maximum 5;
- (i) ash (%)—maximum 0.2;
- (j) arsenic (ppm)—maximum 1;
- (k) heavy metals (ppm)—maximum 5;
- (l) microbiological:
 - (i) standard plate count (cfu/g)—maximum 300;
 - (ii) yeast and mould (cfu/g)—maximum 100;
 - (iii) *salmonella*—negative to test;
 - (iv) coliforms—negative to test.

S3–27 Specification for tall oil phytosterol esters

(1) In this section:

tall oil phytosterol esters are phytosterols derived from tall oil pitch esterified with long-chain fatty acids derived from edible vegetable oils

- (2) For tall oil phytosterol esters, the specifications are the following:
 - (a) phytosterol content:
 - (i) phytosterol esters plus free phytosterols-no less than 97%; and
 - (ii) free phytosterols after saponification—no less than 59%; and
 - (iii) free phytosterols—no more than 6%; and
 - (iv) steradienes—no more than 0.3%;
- (b) sterol profile based on input sterols:
 - (i) campesterol—no less than 4.0% and no more than 25.0%; and
 - (ii) campsteranol—no more than 14.0%; and
 - (iii) B-sitosterol—no less than 36.0% and no more than 79.0%; and
 - (iv) B-sitostanol—no less than 6.0% and no more than 34%; and

- (v) fatty acid methylester—no more than 0.5%; and
- (vi) moisture—no more than 0.1%; and
- (vii) solvents—no more than 50 mg/kg; and
- (viii) residue on ignition—no more than 0.1%;
- (c) heavy metals:
 - (i) iron—no more than 1.0 mg/kg; and
 - (ii) copper—no more than 0.5 mg/kg; and
 - (iii) arsenic—no more than 3 mg/kg; and
 - (iv) lead—no more than 0.1 mg/kg;

(d) microbiological:

- (i) total aerobic count—no more than 10 000 cfu/kg; and
- (ii) combined moulds and yeasts—no more than 100 cfu/g; and
- (iii) coliforms—negative; and
- (iv) *E. coli*—negative; and
- (v) *salmonella*—negative.

S3-28 Specification for yeast-selenium-enriched

- (1) Selenium-enriched yeasts are produced by culture in the presence of sodium selenite as a source of selenium.
- (2) These yeasts must contain selenium according to the following criteria:
 - (a) total selenium content—no more than 2.5 mg/kg of the dried form as marketed;
 - (b) levels of organic selenium (% total as extracted selenium):
 - (i) selenomethionine—no less than 60% and no more than 85%; and
 - (ii) other organic selenium compounds (including selenocysteine)—no more than 10%;
 - (c) levels of inorganic selenium (% total extracted selenium)—no more than 1%.

S3-29 Specification for yeast-high chromium

For high chromium yeast:

- (a) the physical specifications are the following:
 - (i) appearance—fine, free-flowing powder;
 - (ii) colour—light off-white or light tan;
 - (iii) odour—slight yeast aroma;
 - (iv) particle size—minimum 90% through a #100 USS screen; and
- (b) the chemical specifications are the following:
 - (i) moisture—maximum 6%;
 - (ii) chromium—1.8-2.25 g/kg.

S3-30 Specification for yeast-high molybdenum

For high molybdenum yeast:

- (a) the physical specifications are the following:
 - (i) appearance—fine, free-flowing powder;
 - (ii) colour—light off-white or light tan;
 - (iii) odour—slight yeast aroma;
 - (iv) particle size—minimum 85% through a #100 USS screen; and
- (b) the chemical specifications are the following:
 - (i) moisture—maximum 6%;
 - (ii) molybdenum—1.8-2.25 g/kg.

2015-gs1928

Schedule 4 - Nutrition, Health and Related claims - Food Standards (Proposal P1025 - Code Revision) Variation—Australia New Zealand Food Standards Code - Amendment No. 154

The Board of Food Standards Australia New Zealand gives notice of the making of this standard under section 92 of the *Food Standards Australia New Zealand Act 1991*.

The Standard commences on 1 March 2016.

Dated 25 March 2015

Standards Management Officer, Delegate of the Board of Food Standards Australia New Zealand.

Note:

This Standard will be published in the Commonwealth of Australia Gazette No. FSC 96 on 10 April 2015.

Note 1 This instrument is a standard under the *Food Standards Australia New Zealand Act 1991* (Cth). The standards together make up the *Australia New Zealand Food Standards Code*. See also section 1.1.1–3.

This Standard, together with Schedule 5 and Schedule 6, relates to Standard 1.2.7 (nutrition, health and related claims), and sets out information for the purpose of that Standard.

Note 2 The provisions of the Code that apply in New Zealand are incorporated in, or adopted under, the *Food Act 2014* (NZ). See also section 1.1.1–3.

S4-1 Name

This Standard is Australia New Zealand Food Standards Code - Schedule 4 - Nutrition, health and related claims.

Note Commencement: This Standard commences on 1 March 2016, being the date specified as the commencement date in notices in the *Gazette* and the *New Zealand Gazette* under section 92 of the *Food Standards Australia New Zealand Act 1991* (Cth). See also section 93 of that Act.

S4-2 Definitions

Note In this Code (see section 1.1.2–2):

sugars:

(a) in Standard 1.2.7, Standard 1.2.8 and Schedule 4 (except where it appears with an asterisk as 'sugars*') —means monosaccharides and disaccharides; and

(a) otherwise—means any of the following products, derived from any source:

(i) hexose monosaccharides and disaccharides, including dextrose, fructose, sucrose and lactose;

(ii) starch hydrolysate;

- (iii) glucose syrups, maltodextrin and similar products;
- (iv) products derived at a sugar refinery, including brown sugar and molasses;
- (v) icing sugar;
- (vi) invert sugar;

(vii) fruit sugar syrup;

but does not include:

(i) malt or malt extracts; or

(ii) sorbitol, mannitol, glycerol, xylitol, polydextrose, isomalt, maltitol, maltitol syrup, erythritol or lactitol.

Note Sugar is defined differently—see section 1.1.2—3.

*Note Sugars** is relevant for claims about no added sugar.

S4–3 Conditions for nutrition content claims

For subsection 1.2.7-12(1), the table is:

Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4
*Property of food	<i>General claim conditions that must be met</i>	Specific descriptor	<i>Conditions that must be met if using specific descriptor in Column 3</i>
*Carbohydrate		Reduced or light/lite	The food contains at least 25% less *carbohydrate than in the same amount of *reference food.
		Increased	The food contains at least 25% more *carbohydrate than in the same amount of *reference food.
Cholesterol	The food meets the conditions	Low	The food contains no more cholesterol than:
	for a nutrition content claim about low saturated fatty acids.		(a) 10 mg/100 mL for liquid food; or
			(b) 20 mg/100 g for solid food.
		Reduced or Light / Lite	The food contains at least 25% less cholesterol than in the same amount of *reference food.
*Dietary fibre	A serving of the food contains at least 2 g of *dietary fibre unless	Good source	A serving of the food contains at least 4 g of *dietary fibre.
	the claim is about low or reduced dietary fibre.	Excellent source	A serving of the food contains at least 7 g of *dietary fibre.
		Increased	(a) The *reference food contains at least 2 g of *dietary fibre per serving; and
			(b) the food contains at least 25% more *dietary fibre than in the same amount of reference food.
Energy		Low	The *average energy content of the food is no more than:
			(a) 80 kJ/100 mL for liquid food; or
			(b) 170 kJ/100 g for solid food.
		Reduced or Light/Lite	The food contains at least 25% less energy than in the same amount of *reference food.
		Diet	(a) The food meets the NPSC, unless the food is a special purpose food; and
			(b) either of the following is satisfied:
			(i) the *average energy content of the food is no more than 80 kJ/100 mL for liquid food or 170 kJ/100 g for solid food; or
			(ii) the food contains at least 40% less energy than in the same amount of *reference food.
Fat		% Free	The food meets the conditions for a nutrition content claim about low fat.
		Low	The food contains no more fat than:
			(a) 1.5 g/100 mL for liquid food; or
			(b) 3 g/100 g for solid food.
		Reduced or Light/Lite	The food contains at least 25% less fat than in the same amount of *reference food.

Conditions for	r nutrition	content	claims
-----------------------	-------------	---------	--------

Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4
*Property of food	<i>General claim conditions that must be met</i>	Specific descriptor	<i>Conditions that must be met if using specific descriptor in Column 3</i>
Gluten		Free	The food must not contain:
			(a) detectable gluten; or
			(b) oats or oat products; or
			(c) cereals containing *gluten that have been malted, or products of such cereals.
		Low	The food contains no more than 20 mg gluten/100 g of the food.
*Glycaemic Index	(a) The food meets the NPSC, unless the food is a special	Low	The numerical value of the *glycaemic index of the food is 55 or below.
	purpose food; and (b) the claim or the nutrition information panel includes the numerical value of the	Medium	The numerical value of the *glycaemic index of the food is at least 56 and does not exceed 69.
	*glycaemic index of the food.	High	The numerical value of the *glycaemic index of the food is 70 or above.
Glycaemic load	The food meets the NPSC, unless the food is a special purpose food.		
Lactose	The nutrition information panel	Free	The food contains no detectable lactose.
	indicates the lactose and galactose content.	Low	The food contains no more than 2 g of lactose/100 g of the food.
Mono- unsaturated fatty acids	The food contains, as a proportion of the total fatty acid content:	Increased	(a) The food contains at least 25% more *monounsaturated fatty acids than in the same amount of *reference food; and
	(a) no more than 28% saturated fatty acids and trans fatty acids; and		(b) the reference food meets the general claim conditions for a nutrition content claim about monounsaturated fatty acids.
	(b) no less than 40% monounsaturated fatty acids.		

Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4
*Property of food	<i>General claim conditions that must be met</i>	Specific descriptor	<i>Conditions that must be met if using specific descriptor in Column 3</i>
Omega-3 fatty acids	(a) The food meets the conditions for a nutrition content claim about omega fatty acids; and	Good Source	(a) The food contains no less than 60 mg total eicosapentaenoic acid and docosahexaenoic acid/serving; and
	(b) the food contains no less than:		(b) the food may contain less than 200 mg alpha-linolenic acid/serving.
	(i) 200 mg alpha-linolenic acid per serving; or	Increased	(a) The food contains at least 25% more omega-3 fatty acids than in the same amount of *reference food; and
	(ii) 30 mg total eicosapentaenoic acid and docosahexaenoic acid per serving; and		(b) the reference food meets the general claim conditions for a nutrition content claim about omega-3 fatty acids.
	(c) other than for fish or fish products with no added *saturated fatty acids, the food contains:		
	(i) as a proportion of the total fatty acid content, no more than 28% saturated fatty acids and trans fatty acids; or		
	(ii) no more saturated fatty acids and *trans fatty acids than 5 g per 100 g; and		
	(d) the nutrition information panel indicates the type and amount of omega-3 fatty acids, that is, alpha-linolenic acid, docosahexaenoic acid or eicosapentaenoic acid, or a combination of the above.		
Omega-6 fatty acids	(a) The food meets the conditions for a nutrition content claim about omega fatty	Increased	(a) The food contains at least 25% more omega-6 fatty acids than in the same amount of *reference food; and
	acids; and (b) the food contains, as a proportion of the total fatty acid content:		(b) the reference food meets the general claim conditions for a nutrition content claim about omega-6 fatty acids.
	(i) no more than 28% *saturated fatty acids and trans fatty acids; and		
	(ii) no less than 40% omega-6 fatty acids.		

Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4
*Property of food	<i>General claim conditions that must be met</i>	Specific descriptor	<i>Conditions that must be met if using specific descriptor in Column 3</i>
Omega-9 fatty acids	(a) The food meets the conditions for a nutrition content claim about omega fatty	Increased	(a) The food contains at least 25% more omega-9 fatty acids than in the same amount of *reference food; and
	acids; and (b) the food contains, as a proportion of the total fatty acid content:		(b) the reference food meets the general claim conditions for a nutrition content claim about omega-9 fatty acids.
	(i) no more than 28% *saturated fatty acids and trans fatty acids; and		
	(ii) no less than 40% omega-9 fatty acids.		
Poly- unsaturated fatty acids	The food contains, as a proportion of the total fatty acid content:	Increased	(a) The food contains at least 25% more *polyunsaturated fatty acids than in the same amount of *reference food; and
	(a) no more than 28% *saturated fatty acids and trans fatty acids; and		(b) the reference food meets the general claim conditions for a nutrition content claim about polyunsaturated fatty acids.
	(b) no less than 40% polyunsaturated fatty acids.		
Potassium	The nutrition information panel indicates the sodium and potassium content.		
Protein	The food contains at least 5 g of protein/serving unless the claim	Good Source	The food contains at least 10 g of protein/serving.
	is about low or reduced protein.	Increased	(a) The food contains at least 25% more protein than in the same amount of *reference food; and
			(b) the reference food meets the general claim conditions for a nutrition content claim about protein.
Salt or sodium	The nutrition information panel	Low	The food contains no more sodium than:
	indicates the potassium content.		(a) 120 mg/100 mL for liquid food; or
			(b) 120 mg/100 g for solid food.
		Reduced or Light/Lite	The food contains at least 25% less sodium than in the same amount of *reference food.
		No added	(a) The food contains no added sodium compound including no added salt; and
			(b) the ingredients of the food contain no added sodium compound including no added salt.
		Unsalted	The food meets the conditions for a nutrition content claim about no added salt or sodium.

Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4
*Property of food	<i>General claim conditions that must be met</i>	Specific descriptor	<i>Conditions that must be met if using specific descriptor in Column 3</i>
Saturated and trans fatty		Low	The food contains no more *saturated and *trans fatty acids than:
acids			(a) 0.75 g/100 mL for liquid food; or
			(b) 1.5 g/100 g for solid food.
		Reduced or Light/Lite	(a) The food contains at least 25% less saturated and *trans fatty acids than in the same amount of *reference food; and
			(b) both saturated and trans fatty acids are reduced relative to the same amount of reference food.
		Low proportion	 (a) The food contains as a proportion of the total fatty acid content, no more than 28% *saturated fatty acids and *trans fatty acids; and
			(b) the claim expressly states in words to the effect of 'low proportion of *saturated and *trans fatty acids of total fatty acid content'.
Saturated fatty acids		Free	(a) The food contains no detectable *saturated fatty acids; and
			(b) the food contains no detectable *trans fatty acids.
		Low	The food contains no more *saturated and *trans fatty acids than:
			(a) 0.75 g/100 mL for liquid food; or
			(b) 1.5 g/100 g for solid food.
		Reduced or	The food contains:
		Light/Lite	(a) at least 25% less *saturated fatty acids than in the same amount of *reference food; and
			(b) no more *trans fatty acids than in the same amount of reference food.
		Low proportion	 (a) The food contains as a proportion of the total fatty acid content, no more than 28% *saturated fatty acids and trans fatty acids; and
			(b) the claim expressly states in words to the effect of 'low proportion of saturated fatty acids of the total fatty acid content'.
Sugar or sugars		% Free	The food meets the conditions for a nutrition content claim about low sugar.
		Low	The food contains no more sugars than:
			(a) 2.5 g/100 mL for liquid food; or
			(b) 5 g/100 g for solid food.

Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4
*Property of food	<i>General claim conditions that must be met</i>	Specific descriptor	<i>Conditions that must be met if using specific descriptor in Column 3</i>
		Reduced or Light/Lite	The food contains at least 25% less sugars than in the same amount of *reference food.
		No added	(a) The food contains no added sugars*, honey, malt, or malt extracts; and
			(b) the food contains no added concentrated fruit juice or deionised fruit juice, unless the food is any of the following
			(i) a brewed soft drink;
			(ii) an electrolyte drink;
			(iii) an electrolyte drink base;
			(iv) juice blend;
			(v) a formulated beverage;
			(vi) fruit juice;
			(vii) fruit drink;
			(viii) vegetable juice;
			(ix) mineral water or spring water;
			(x) a non-alcoholic beverage.
		Unsweetened	(a) The food meets the conditions for a nutrition content claim about no added sugar; and
			(b) the food contains no intense sweeteners, sorbitol, mannitol, glycerol, xylitol, isomalt, maltitol syrup or lactitol.
Trans fatty acids		Free	The food contains no detectable trans fatty acids, and contains:
			(a) no more than:
			(i) 0.75 g saturated fatty acids/100 mL of liquid food; or
			(ii) 1.5 g saturated fatty acids/100 g of solid food; or
			(b) no more than 28% saturated fatty acids as a proportion of the total fatty acid content.
		Reduced or	The food contains:
		Light / Lite	(a) at least 25% less *trans fatty acids than in the same amount of *reference food, and
			(b) no more *saturated fatty acids than in the same amount of reference food.

Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4
*Property of food	<i>General claim conditions that must be met</i>	Specific descriptor	<i>Conditions that must be met if using specific descriptor in Column 3</i>
Vitamin or mineral (not including potassium or	(a) The vitamin or mineral is mentioned in Column 1 of the table to section S1—2 or S1—3; and	Good source	A serving of the food contains no less than 25% *RDI or *ESADDI for that vitamin or mineral.
sodium)	(b) a serving of the food contains at least 10% *RDI or *ESADDI for that vitamin or mineral; and		
	(c) a claim is not for more of the particular vitamin or mineral than the amount permitted by section 1.3.2—4 or 1.3.2—5; and		
	(d) the food is not any of the following:		
	(i) a formulated caffeinated beverage;		
	(ii) food for infants;		
	(iii) a formulated meal replacement;		
	(iv) a formulated supplementary food;		
	(v) a formulated supplementary sports food.		
	For food for infants, the food satisfies the condition for making a claim under subsection 2.9.2—10(2).		
	For a formulated meal replacement, the food meets the condition for making a claim under subsection 2.9.3—4(2).		
	For a formulated supplementary food, the food meets the conditions for making a claim under subsection 2.9.3—6(2).		
	For a formulated supplementary food for young children, the food meets the conditions for making a claim under 2.9.3—8(2).		

S4-4 Conditions for permitted high level health claims

For subsection 1.2.7—18(2), the table is:

Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	Column 5
Food or property of food	Specific health effect	Relevant population	Context claim statements	Conditions
A high intake of fruit and vegetables	Reduces risk of coronary heart		Diet containing a high amount of	(a) Claims are not permitted on:
	disease		both fruit and vegetables	(i) juice blend; or
				(ii) fruit juice; or
				(iii) vegetable juice; or
				(iv) a formulated beverage; or
				(v) mineral water or spring water; or
				(vi) a non-alcoholic beverage; or
				(vii) brewed soft drink; or
				(viii) fruit drink; or
				(ix) electrolyte drink; or
				(x) electrolyte drink base; and
				(b) the food must contain no less than 90% fruit or vegetable by weight.
Beta-glucan	Reduces blood cholesterol		Diet low in saturated fatty acids Diet containing 3 g of beta-glucan per day	The food must contain:
				(a) one or more of the following oat or barley foods:
				(i) oat bran;
				(ii) wholegrain oats; or
				(iii) wholegrain barley; and
				(b) at least 1 g per serving of beta-glucan from the foods listed in (a).
Calcium	Enhances bone mineral density		Diet high in calcium	The food must contain no less than 200 mg of calcium/serving.
	Reduces risk of osteoporosis	Persons 65 years and over	Diet high in calcium, and	The food must contain no less than 290 mg of
	Reduces risk of osteoporotic fracture		adequate vitamin D status	calcium/serving.
Calcium and	Reduces risk of	Persons 65 years	Diet high in	The food must:
Vitamin D	osteoporosis Reduces risk of	and over	calcium, and adequate vitamin D status	(a) contain no less than 290 mg of calcium/serving;
_	osteoporotic fracture			and (b) meet the general claim conditions for making a nutrition content claim about vitamin D.

Conditions for permitted	high level health claims
--------------------------	--------------------------

Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	Column 5
Food or property of food	Specific health effect	Relevant population	Context claim statements	Conditions
Folic acid (but not	Reduces risk of	Women of child bearing age	Consume at least	The food must:
folate)	foetal neural tube defects		400 µg of folic acid per day, at least the month before	(a) contain no less than 40 µg folic acid/serving; and
			and three months	(b) the food is not:
			after conception	(i) soft cheese; or
				(ii) pâté; or
				(iii) liver or liver product; or
				(iv) food containing added *phytosterols, phytostanols and their esters; or
				(v) a formulated caffeinated beverage; or
				(vi) a formulated supplementary sports food; or
				(vi) a formulated meal replacement.
Increased intake of fruit and	Reduces risk of coronary heart		Diet containing an increased amount of both fruit and vegetables	(a) Claims are not permitted on:
vegetables	disease			(i) juice blend; or
				(ii) fruit juice; or
			(iii) vegetable juice; or	
				(iv) a formulated beverage; or
				(v) mineral water or spring water; or
				(vi) a non-alcoholic beverage; or
				(vii) a brewed soft drink; or
				(viii) fruit drink; or
				(ix) an electrolyte drink; or
				(x) an electrolyte drink base; and
				(b) the food must contain no less than 90% fruit or vegetable by weight.
*Phytosterols,	Reduces blood		Diet low in	The food must:
phytostanols and their esters	cholesterol		saturated fatty acids Diet containing 2 g of *phytosterols, phytostanols and their esters per day	(a) meet the relevant conditions specified in the table in section S25—2; and
				(b) contain a minimum of 0.8 g total plant sterol equivalents content/serving.

Conditions for permitted	high level health claims
--------------------------	--------------------------

Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	Column 5
<i>Food or property of food</i>	Specific health effect	Relevant population	Context claim statements	Conditions
Saturated fatty acids	Reduces total blood cholesterol or blood LDL cholesterol		Diet low in saturated fatty acids	The food must meet the conditions for making a nutrition content claim about low saturated fatty acids.
Saturated and trans fatty acids	Reduces total blood cholesterol or blood LDL cholesterol		Diet low in saturated and trans fatty acids	The food must meet the conditions for making a nutrition content claim about low saturated and trans fatty acids.
Sodium or salt	Reduces blood pressure		Diet low in salt or sodium	The food must meet the conditions for making a nutrition content claim about low sodium or salt.

Conditions for permitted high level health claims

S4–5 Conditions for permitted general level health claims

For subsection 1.2.7 - 18(3), the table is:

Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	Column 5
<i>Food or property of food</i>	Specific health effect	Relevant population	Dietary context	Conditions
Calcium	Necessary for normal teeth and bone structure			The food must meet the general claim conditions for making a nutrition content
	Necessary for normal nerve and muscle function			claim about calcium.
	Necessary for normal blood coagulation			
	Contributes to normal energy metabolism			
	Contributes to the normal function of digestive enzymes			
	Contributes to normal cell division		_	
	Contributes to normal growth and development	Children		
Chromium	Contributes to normal macronutrient metabolism			The food must meet the general claim conditions for making a nutrition content claim about chromium.

Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	Column 5
Food or property of food	Specific health effect	Relevant population	Dietary context	Conditions
Copper	Contributes to normal connective tissue structure			The food must meet the general claim conditions for making a nutrition content
	Contributes to normal iron transport and metabolism			claim about copper.
	Contributes to cell protection from free radical damage			
	Necessary for normal energy production			
	Necessary for normal neurological function			
	Necessary for normal immune system function			
	Necessary for normal skin and hair colouration			
	Contributes to normal growth and development	Children		
Fluoride	Contributes to the maintenance of tooth mineralisation			The food must contain no less than 0.6 mg fluoride/L.
Iodine	Necessary for normal production of thyroid hormones			The food must meet the general claim conditions for making a nutrition content claim about iodine.
	Necessary for normal neurological function			
	Necessary for normal energy metabolism			
	Contributes to normal cognitive function			
	Contributes to the maintenance of normal skin			

Part 1—Minerals					
Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	Column 5	
Food or property of food	Specific health effect	Relevant population	Dietary context	Conditions	
lodine	Contributes to normal growth and development	Children			
Iron	Necessary for normal oxygen transport			The food must meet the general claim conditions for making a nutrition content	
	Contributes to normal energy production			claim about iron.	
	Necessary for normal immune system function				
	Contributes to normal blood formation				
	Necessary for normal neurological development in the foetus				
	Contributes to normal cognitive function				
	Contributes to the reduction of tiredness and fatigue				
	Necessary for normal cell division				
	Contributes to normal growth and development	Children			
	Contributes to normal cognitive development	Children			
Manganese	Contributes to normal bone formation			The food must meet the general claim conditions for making a nutrition content	
	Contributes to normal energy metabolism			claim about manganese.	
	Contributes to cell protection from free radical damage				

Part 1—Minerals					
Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	Column 5	
Food or property of food	Specific health effect	Relevant population	Dietary context	Conditions	
	Contributes to normal connective tissue structure				
	Contributes to normal growth and development	Children			
Magnesium	Contributes to normal energy metabolism			The food must meet the general claim conditions for making a nutrition content claim about magnesium.	
	Necessary for normal electrolyte balance			orann about magnosiann.	
	Necessary for normal nerve and muscle function				
	Necessary for teeth and bone structure				
	Contributes to a reduction of tiredness and fatigue				
	Necessary for normal protein synthesis				
	Contributes to normal psychological function				
	Necessary for normal cell division				
	Contributes to normal growth and development	Children			
Molybdenum	Contributes to normal sulphur amino acid metabolism			The food must meet the general claim conditions for making a nutrition content claim about molybdenum.	
Phosphorus	Necessary for normal teeth and bone structure			The food must meet the general claim conditions for making a nutrition content	
	Necessary for the normal cell membrane structure			claim about phosphorus.	

Part 1—Minerals						
Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	Column 5		
Food or property of food	Specific health effect	Relevant population	Dietary context	Conditions		
	Necessary for normal energy metabolism					
	Contributes to normal growth and development	Children				
Selenium	Necessary for normal immune system function			The food must meet the general claim conditions for making a nutrition content		
	Necessary for the normal utilisation of iodine in the production of thyroid hormones			claim about selenium.		
	Necessary for cell protection from some types of free radical damage					
	Contributes to normal sperm production					
Selenium	Contributes to the maintenance of normal hair and nails					
	Contributes to normal growth and development	Children				
Zinc	Necessary for normal immune system function			The food must meet the general conditions for making a nutrition content claim		
	Necessary for normal cell division			about zinc.		
	Contributes to normal skin structure and wound healing					
	Contributes to normal growth and development	Children				
	Contributes to normal acid-base metabolism					
	Contributes to normal carbohydrate metabolism					

Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	Column 5
Food or property of food	Specific health effect	Relevant population	Dietary context	Conditions
	Contributes to normal cognitive function			
	Contributes to normal fertility and reproduction			
	Contributes to normal macronutrient metabolism			
	Contributes to normal metabolism of fatty acids			
	Contributes to normal metabolism of vitamin A			
	Contributes to normal protein synthesis			
	Contributes to the maintenance of normal bones			
	Contributes to the maintenance of normal hair and nails			
	Contributes to the maintenance of normal testosterone levels in the blood			
	Contributes to cell protection from free radicals			
	Contributes to the maintenance of normal vision			

Conditions for permitted general level health claims

Part 2—Vitamins						
Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	Column 5		
Food or property of food	Specific health effect	Relevant population	Dietary context	Conditions		
Biotin	Contributes to normal fat metabolism and energy production			The food must meet the general conditions for making a nutrition content claim about biotin.		
	Contributes to normal functioning of the nervous system					
	Contributes to normal macronutrient metabolism					
	Contributes to normal psychological function					
	Contributes to maintenance of normal hair					
	Contributes to maintenance of normal skin and mucous membranes					
Choline	Contributes to normal homocysteine metabolism			The food must contain no less than 50 mg choline/serve.		
	Contributes to normal fat metabolism					
	Contributes to the maintenance of normal liver function					
Folate	Necessary for normal blood formation			The food must meet the general conditions for making a nutrition content claim about folate.		
	Necessary for normal cell division					
	Contributes to normal growth and development	Children				
	Contributes to maternal tissue growth during pregnancy		-			

	Part 2—Vitamins				
Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	Column 5	
Food or property of food	Specific health effect	Relevant population	Dietary context	Conditions	
	Contributes to normal amino acid synthesis				
	Contributes to normal homocysteine metabolism				
	Contributes to normal psychological function				
	Contributes to normal immune system function				
	Contributes to the reduction of tiredness and fatigue				
Folic acid (but not folate)	Contributes to normal neural tube structure in the developing foetus	Women of child bearing age	Consume at least 400 µg of folic acid/day, at least the month before and three months after conception	(a) The food must contain no less than 40 µg folic acid per serving; and	
				(b) the food is not:	
				(i) soft cheese; or	
				(ii) pâté; or	
				(iii) liver or liver product; or	
				(iv) food containing added *phytosterols, phytostanols and their esters; or	
				(v) a formulated caffeinated beverage; or	
				(vi) a formulated supplementary sports food; or	
				(vii) a formulated meal replacement.	
Niacin	Necessary for normal neurological function			The food must meet the general claim conditions for making a nutrition content claim about niacin.	
	Necessary for normal energy release from food				

	Part 2—Vitamins					
Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	Column 5		
Food or property of food	Specific health effect	Relevant population	Dietary context	Conditions		
	Necessary for normal structure and function of skin and mucous membranes					
	Contributes to normal growth and development	Children				
	Contributes to normal psychological function					
	Contributes to the reduction of tiredness and fatigue					
Pantothenic acid	Necessary for normal fat metabolism			The food must meet the general claim conditions for making a nutrition content		
	Contributes to normal growth and development	Children		claim about pantothenic acid.		
	Contributes to normal energy production					
	Contributes to normal mental performance					
	Contributes to normal synthesis and metabolism of steroid hormones, vitamin D and some neurotransmitters					
	Contributes to the reduction of tiredness and fatigue					
Riboflavin	Contributes to normal iron transport and metabolism			The food must meet the general claim conditions for making a nutrition content claim about riboflavin.		
	Contributes to normal energy release from food					

Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	Column 5
Food or property of food	Specific health effect	Relevant population	Dietary context	Conditions
	Contributes to normal skin and mucous membrane structure and function			
	Contributes to normal growth and development	Children		
	Contributes to normal functioning of the nervous system			
	Contributes to the maintenance of normal red blood cells			
	Contributes to the maintenance of normal vision			
	Contributes to the protection of cells from oxidative stress			
	Contributes to the reduction of tiredness and fatigue			
Гhiamin	Necessary for normal carbohydrate metabolism			The food must meet the general claim conditions for making a nutrition content claim about thiamin.
	Necessary for normal neurological and cardiac function			
	Contributes to normal growth and development	Children		
	Contributes to normal energy production			
	Contributes to normal psychological function			

Part 2—Vitamins					
Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	Column 5	
Food or property of food	Specific health effect	Relevant population	Dietary context	Conditions	
Vitamin A	Necessary for normal vision			The food must meet the general claim conditions for	
	Necessary for normal skin and mucous membrane structure and function			making a nutrition content claim about vitamin A.	
	Necessary for normal cell differentiation				
	Contributes to normal growth and development	Children			
	Contributes to normal iron metabolism				
	Contributes to normal immune system function				
Vitamin B ₆	Necessary for normal protein metabolism			The food must meet the general claim conditions for making a nutrition content	
	Necessary for normal iron transport and metabolism			claim about vitamin B ₆ .	
	Contributes to normal growth and development	Children			
	Contributes to normal cysteine synthesis	cysteine			
	Contributes to normal energy metabolism				
	Contributes to normal functioning of the nervous system				
	Contributes to normal homocysteine metabolism				
	Contributes to normal glycogen metabolism				

		Part 2—	Vitamins	
Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	Column 5
Food or property of food	Specific health effect	Relevant population	Dietary context	Conditions
	Contributes to normal psychological function			
	Contributes to normal red blood cell formation			
	Contributes to normal immune system function			
	Contributes to the reduction of tiredness and fatigue			
	Contributes to the regulation of hormonal activity			
Vitamin B ₁₂	Necessary for normal cell division			The food must meet the general conditions for making
	Contributes to normal blood formation			a nutrition content claim about vitamin B_{12} .
	Necessary for normal neurological structure and function			
	Contributes to normal growth and development	Children		
	Contributes to normal energy metabolism			
	Contributes to normal homocysteine metabolism			
	Contributes to normal psychological function			
	Contributes to normal immune system function			

Part 2—Vitamins					
Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	Column 5	
Food or property of food	Specific health effect	Relevant population	Dietary context	Conditions	
	Contributes to the reduction of tiredness and fatigue				
Vitamin C	Contributes to iron absorption from food			The food must meet the general claim conditions for making a nutrition content	
	Necessary for normal connective tissue structure and function			claim about vitamin C.	
	Necessary for normal blood vessel structure and function				
	Contributes to cell protection from free radical damage				
	Necessary for normal neurological function				
	Contributes to normal growth and development	Children			
	Contributes to normal collagen formation for the normal structure of cartilage and bones				
	Contributes to normal collagen formation for the normal function of teeth and gums				
	Contributes to normal collagen formation for the normal function of skin				
	Contributes to normal energy metabolism				

Part 2—Vitamins				
Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	Column 5
Food or property of food	Specific health effect	Relevant population	Dietary context	Conditions
	Contributes to normal psychological function			
	Contributes to the normal immune system function			
	Contributes to the reduction of tiredness and fatigue			
Vitamin D	Necessary for normal absorption and utilisation of calcium and phosphorus			The food must meet the general claim conditions for making a nutrition content claim about vitamin D.
	Contributes to normal cell division			
	Necessary for normal bone structure			
	Contributes to normal growth and development	Children		
	Contributes to normal blood calcium levels		_	
	Contributes to the maintenance of normal muscle function			
	Contributes to the maintenance of normal teeth			
	Contributes to the normal function of the immune system			
Vitamin E	Contributes to cell protection from free radical damage		_	The food must meet the general claim conditions for making a nutrition content claim about vitamin E.
	Contributes to normal growth and development	Children		

Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	Column 5
<i>Food or property of food</i>	Specific health effect	Relevant population	Dietary context	Conditions
Vitamin K	Necessary for normal blood coagulation Contributes to normal bone			The food must meet the general claim conditions for making a nutrition content claim about vitamin K.
	structure Contributes to	Children		
	normal growth and development	Chinaren		

Conditions for permitted general level health claims Part 2—Vitamins

Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	Column 5
<i>Food or property of food</i>	Specific health effect	Relevant population	Dietary context	Conditions
Beta-glucan	Reduces dietary		Diet low in	The food must contain:
	and biliary cholesterol absorption		saturated fatty acids	(a) one or more of the following oat or barley foods:
	absorption		Diet containing 3 g of beta-glucan per	(i) oat bran; or
			day	(ii) wholegrain oats; or
				(iii) wholegrain barley; and
				(b) at least 1 g per serving of beta-glucan from the foods listed in (a).
*Carbohydrate	Contributes energy for normal metabolism			(a) *Carbohydrate must contribute at least 55% of the energy content of the food; or
				(b) the food must:
				(i) be a formulated meal replacement or a formulated supplementary food; and
				(ii) have a maximum 10% of *carbohydrate content from sugars.
	Contributes	Young children		The food must:
	energy for normal metabolism	aged 1-3 years		(a) be a formulated supplementary food for young children; and
				(b) have a maximum 10% of *carbohydrate content from sugars.
Dietary fibre	Contributes to regular laxation			The food must meet the general conditions for making a nutrition content claim about dietary fibre.

Part 3–Other				
Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	Column 5
<i>Food or property of food</i>	Specific health effect	Relevant population	Dietary context	Conditions
Eicosa-pentaenoic acid (EPA) and Docosa-hexaenoic acid (DHA) (but not	Contributes to heart health		Diet containing 500 mg of EPA and DHA per day	(a) The food must contain a minimum of 50 mg EPA and DHA combined in a serving of food; and
Omega-3)				(b) other than for fish or fish products with no added saturated fatty acids—the food contains:
				(i) as a proportion of the total fatty acid content, no more than 28% *saturated fatty acids and trans fatty acids; or
				(ii) no more than 5 g per 100 g saturated fatty acids and trans fatty acids.
Energy	Contributes energy for normal metabolism		_	The food must contain a minimum of 420 kJ of energy/serving
	Contributes energy for normal metabolism	Young children aged 1-3 years		The food must be a formulated supplementary food for young children
Energy	Contributes to		Diet reduced in	The food:
	weight loss or weight maintenance		energy and including regular exercise	(a) meets the conditions for making a 'diet' nutrition content claim; or
				(b) is a formulated meal replacement and contains no more than 1200 kJ per serving
Live yoghurt	Improves lactose	Individuals who		The food must:
cultures	digestion	have difficulty digesting lactose		(a) be yoghurt or fermented milk; and
				(b) contain at least 108 cfu/g (<i>Lactobacillus delbrueckii</i> subsp. <i>bulgaricus</i> and <i>Streptococcus thermophilus</i>).
*Phytosterols,	Reduces dietary		Diet low in	The food must:
phytostanols and their esters	cheir esters cholesterol acids	saturated fatty acids Diet containing 2 g	(a) meet the relevant conditions specified in the table to section S25—2; and	
			of *phytosterols, phytostanols and their esters per day	(b) contain a minimum of 0.8 g *total plant sterol equivalents content per serving.
Potassium	Necessary for normal water and electrolyte balance		_	The food contains no less than 200 mg of potassium/serving

Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	Column 5
<i>Food or property of food</i>	Specific health effect	Relevant population	Dietary context	Conditions
	Contributes to normal growth and development	Children		
	Contributes to normal functioning of the nervous system		_	
	Contributes to normal muscle function			
Protein	Necessary for tissue building and repair			The food must meet the general conditions for making a nutrition content claim
	Necessary for normal growth and development of bone	Children and adolescents aged 4 years and over		about protein.
	Contributes to the growth of muscle mass		_	
	Contributes to the maintenance of muscle mass			
	Contributes to the maintenance of normal bones			
	Necessary for normal growth and development	Children aged 4 years and over	_	
	Necessary for normal growth and development	Infants aged 6 months to 12 months		The food must be a food for infants and comply with subsection 2.9.2—8(2).

Conditions for permitted general level health claims Part 3–Other

Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	Column 5
<i>Food or property of food</i>	Specific health effect	Relevant population	Dietary context	Conditions
Fruits and	Contributes to		Diet containing an	(a) The food is not:
vegetables	heart health		increased amount of fruit and	(i) juice blend; or
			vegetables; or	(ii) fruit juice; or
	Diet containing a	(iii) vegetable juice; or		
			high amount of fruit and vegetables	(iv) a formulated beverage; or
			vogotabios	(v) mineral water or spring water; or
				(vi) a non-alcoholic beverage; or
				(vii) a brewed soft drink; or
				(viii) fruit drink; or
				(ix) an electrolyte drink; or
				(x) an electrolyte drink base; and
				(b) the food contains no less than 90% fruit or vegetable by weight.
Sugar or sugars	Contributes to dental health		Good oral hygiene	The food:
				(a) is confectionery or chewing gum; and
				(b) either:
				(i) contains 0.2% or less starch, dextrins, mono-, di- and oligosaccharides, or other fermentable carbohydrates combined; or
				 (ii) if the food contains more than 0.2% fermentable carbohydrates, it must not lower plaque pH below 5.7 by bacterial fermentation during 30 minutes after consumption as measured by the indwelling plaque pH test, referred to in 'Identification of Low Caries Risk Dietary Components' by T.N. Imfeld, Volume 11, Monographs in Oral Science, 1983.

Conditions for permitted general level health claims Part 3–Other

Column 1	Column 2	Column 3	Column 4	Column 5
<i>Food or property of food</i>	Specific health effect	Relevant population	Dietary context	Conditions
Chewing gum	Contributes to the maintenance of		Chew the gum for at least 20 minutes	The food is chewing gum and either:
	tooth mineralisation		after eating or drinking	(a) contains 0.2% or less starch, dextrins, mono-, di-
	Contributes to the neutralisation of plaque acids			and oligosaccharides, or other fermentable carbohydrates combined; or
				(b) if the food contains more than 0.2% fermentable carbohydrates, it must not lower plaque pH below 5.7 by bacterial fermentation during 30 minutes after consumption as measured by the indwelling plaque pH test, referred to in 'Identification of Low Caries Risk Dietary Components' by T.N. Imfeld, Volume 11, Monographs in Oral Science, 1983.
	Contributes to the reduction of oral dryness		Chew the gum when the mouth feels dry	

Conditions for permitted general level health claims Part 3—Other

S4—6 Nutrient profiling scoring criterion

For this Code, the *NPSC (nutrient profiling scoring criterion) is:

	NPSC				
	Column 1	Column 2			
<i>Category</i> <i>score</i>	NPSC category	The *nutrient profiling score must be less than			
1	Beverages	1			
2	Any food other than those included in category 1 or 3	4			
3	(a) Cheese or processed cheese with calcium content greater than 320 mg/100 g; or	28			
	(b) edible oil: or				
	(c) edible oil spread; or				
	(d) margarine; or				
	(e) butter.				

Note With regard to NPSC category 3(a), all other cheeses (with calcium content of less than or equal to 320 mg/100 g) are classified as an NPSC category 2 food.

2015-gs1929

Schedule 5 - Nutrient Profiling Scoring Method - Food Standards (Proposal P1025 - Code Revision) Variation—Australia New Zealand Food Standards Code -Amendment No. 154 The Board of Food Standards Australia New Zealand gives notice of the making of this standard under section 92 of the *Food Standards Australia New Zealand Act 1991*.

The Standard commences on 1 March 2016.

Dated 25 March 2015

Standards Management Officer, Delegate of the Board of Food Standards Australia New Zealand.

Note:

This Standard will be published in the Commonwealth of Australia Gazette No. FSC 96 on 10 April 2015.

Note 1 This instrument is a standard under the *Food Standards Australia New Zealand Act 1991* (Cth). The standards together make up the *Australia New Zealand Food Standards Code*. See also section 1.1.1–3.

This Standard, together with Schedule 4 and Schedule 6, relates to Standard 1.2.7 (nutrition, health and related claims), and sets out information for the purpose of that Standard.

Note 2 The provisions of the Code that apply in New Zealand are incorporated in, or adopted under, the *Food Act 2014* (NZ). See also section 1.1.1–3.

S5-1 Name

This Standard is Australia New Zealand Food Standards Code - Schedule 5 - Nutrient profiling scoring method.

Note Commencement: This Standard commences on 1 March 2016, being the date specified as the commencement date in notices in the *Gazette* and the *New Zealand Gazette* under section 92 of the *Food Standards Australia New Zealand Act 1991* (Cth). See also section 93 of that Act.

S5–2 Steps in determining a nutrient profiling score

(1) For a food in Category 1 in the table to section S4-6, calculate the food's:

(a) baseline points in accordance with section S5-3; then

(b) fruit and vegetable points in accordance with section S5-4 (V points); then

(c) protein points in accordance with section S5-5 (P points); then

(d) final score in accordance with section S5-7 (the nutrient profile score).

Note Category 1 foods do not score fibre (F) points.

(2) For a food in Category 2 in the table to section S4-6, calculate the food's:

(a) baseline points in accordance with section S5-3; then

(b) fruit and vegetable points in accordance with section S5-4 (V points); then

(c) protein points in accordance with section S5-5 (P points); then

(d) fibre points in accordance with section S5-6 (F points); then

(e) final score in accordance with section S5-7 (the nutrient profile score).

(3) For a food in Category 3 in the table to section S4—6, calculate the food's:

- (a) baseline points in accordance with section S5-3; then
- (b) fruit and vegetable points in accordance with section S5–4 (V points); then
- (c) protein points in accordance with section S5-5 (P points); then
- (d) fibre points in accordance with section S5–6 (F points); then
- (e) final score in accordance with section S5-7 (the nutrient profile score).

S5-3 Baseline Points

Calculate the baseline points for the content of energy and each nutrient in a *unit quantity of the food (based on the units used in the nutrition information panel) using the following equation:

$$T = AEC + ASFA + ATS + AS$$

where:

 \boldsymbol{T} is the total baseline points.

AEC is the number of points for average energy content:

(a) for category 1 or category 2 foods—in table 1; and

(b) for category 3 foods—in table 2.

ASFA is the number of points for average saturated fatty acids:

- (a) for category 1 or category 2 foods—in table 1; and
- (b) for category 3 foods—in table 2.

ATS is the number of points for average total sugars

(a) for category 1 or category 2 foods—in table 1; and

(b) for category 3 foods—in table 2.

 \boldsymbol{AS} is the number of points for average sodium:

(a) for category 1 or category 2 foods—in table 1; and

(b) for category 3 foods—in table 2.

Table 1-Baseline points for Category 1 or 2 foods

Baseline	Average energy content	Average saturated fatty	Average total sugars (g)	Average sodium (mg)
points	(kJ) per unit quantity	acids (g) per unit	per unit quantity	per unit quantity
		quantity		
0	≤ 335	≤ 1.0	≤ 5.0	≤ 90
1	> 335	> 1.0	> 5.0	> 90
2	> 670	> 2.0	> 9.0	> 180
3	> 1 005	> 3.0	> 13.5	> 270
4	> 1 340	> 4.0	> 18.0	> 360
5	> 1 675	> 5.0	> 22.5	> 450
6	> 2 010	> 6.0	> 27.0	> 540
7	> 2 345	> 7.0	> 31.0	> 630
8	> 2 680	> 8.0	> 36.0	> 720
9	> 3 015	> 9.0	> 40.0	> 810
10	> 3 350	> 10.0	> 45.0	> 900

Table 2—Baseline points for Category 3 foods

Baseline points	Average energy content (kJ) per unit quantity	Average saturated fatty acids (g) per unit quantity	Average total sugars (g) per unit quantity	Average sodium (mg) per unit quantity
0	≤ 335	≤ 1.0	≤ 5.0	≤ 90
1	> 335	> 1.0	> 5.0	> 90
2	> 670	> 2.0	> 9.0	> 180
3	> 1 005	> 3.0	> 13.5	> 270
4	> 1 340	> 4.0	> 18.0	> 360
5	> 1 675	> 5.0	> 22.5	> 450
6	> 2 010	> 6.0	> 27.0	> 540
7	> 2 345	> 7.0	> 31.0	> 630
8	> 2 680	> 8.0	> 36.0	> 720
9	> 3 015	> 9.0	> 40.0	> 810
10	> 3 350	> 10.0	> 45.0	> 900
11	> 3 685	> 11.0		> 990
12		> 12.0		> 1 080
13		> 13.0		> 1 170
14		> 14.0		> 1 260
15		> 15.0		> 1 350
16		> 16.0		> 1 440
17		> 17.0		> 1 530
18		> 18.0		> 1 620
19		> 19.0		> 1 710
20		> 20.0		> 1 800
21		> 21.0		> 1 890
22		> 22.0		> 1 980
23		> 23.0		> 2 070
24		> 24.0		> 2 160
25		> 25.0		> 2 250
26		> 26.0		> 2 340

Baseline	0 00	Average saturated fatty	0 0,	0 0,
points	(kJ) per unit quantity	acids (g) per unit	per unit quantity	per unit quantity
		quantity		
27		> 27.0		> 2 430
28		> 28.0		> 2 520
29		> 29.0		> 2 610
30		> 30.0		> 2 700

S5-4 Fruit and vegetable points (V points)

(1) V points can be scored for fruits, vegetables, nuts and legumes including coconut, spices, herbs, fungi, seeds and algae (*fvnl*) including:

(a) fvnl that are fresh, cooked, frozen, canned, pickled or preserved; and

(b) fvnl that have been peeled, diced or cut (or otherwise reduced in size), puréed or dried.

(2) V points cannot be scored for:

(a) a constituent, extract or isolate of a food mentioned in subsection (1); or

(b) cereal grains mentioned as a class of food in Schedule 22.

Note An example of a constituent, extract or isolate under paragraph (a) is peanut oil derived from peanuts. In this example, peanut oil would not be able to score V points. Other examples of extracts or isolates are fruit pectin and de-ionised juice.

(3) Despite subsection (2), V points may be scored for:

(a) fruit juice or vegetable juice including concentrated juices and purées;

(b) coconut flesh (which is to be scored as a nut), whether juiced, dried or desiccated, but not processed coconut products such as coconut milk, coconut cream or coconut oil; and

(c) the water in the centre of the coconut.

(4) Calculate the percentage of fvnl in the food in accordance with the appropriate method in Standard 1.2.10 and not the form of the food determined in accordance with section 1.2.7-7.

Note The effect of subsection (4) is to make it a requirement to determine the percentage of fvnl using only the appropriate method in Standard 1.2.10. For this paragraph only, it is not necessary to consider the form of the food determined by section 1.2.7-7.

(5) Use Column 1 of Table 3 if the fruit or vegetables in the food are all concentrated (including dried).

Note For example, if dried fruit and tomato paste are the components of the food for which V points can be scored, Column 1 should be used.

(6) Use Column 2 of Table 3 if:

(a) there are no concentrated (or dried) fruit or vegetables in the food; or

(b) the percentages of all concentrated ingredients are calculated based on the ingredient when reconstituted (according to subsection 1.2.10-4(3) or subsection 1.2.10-4(4)); or

(c) the food contains a mixture of concentrated fruit or vegetables and non-concentrated fvnl sources (after following the equation mentioned in subsection (8)); or

(d) the food is potato crisps or a similar low moisture vegetable product.

(7) Work out the V points (to a maximum of 8) in accordance with Table 3.

Table 3—V Points		
	Column 1	Column 2
Points	% concentrated fruit	% fvnl
	or vegetables	
0	< 25	≤ 40
1	≥ 25	> 40
2	≥ 43	> 60
5	≥ 67	> 80
8	= 100	= 100

(8) If the food contains a mixture of concentrated fruit or vegetables and non-concentrated fvnl sources, the percentage of total fvnl must be worked out as follows:

$$P = \frac{NC + (2 \times C)}{NC + (2 \times C) + NI} \times \frac{100}{1}$$

where:

NC is the percentage of non-concentrated fvnl ingredients in the food determined using the appropriate calculation method in Standard 1.2.10.

C is the percentage of concentrated fruit or vegetable ingredients in the food determined using the appropriate calculation method in Standard 1.2.10.

NI is the percentage of non-fvnl ingredients in the food determined using the appropriate calculation method outlined in Standard 1.2.10.

(9) For the equation in subsection (8), potato crisps and similar low moisture vegetable products are taken to be non-concentrated.

S5–5 Protein points (P points)

(1) Use Table 4 to determine the 'P points' scored, depending on the amount of protein in the food. A maximum of five points can be awarded.

(2) Foods that score \geq 13 baseline points are not permitted to score points for protein unless they score five or more V points.

Table 4—P Points		
Points	Protein (g) per 100 g or 100 mL	
0	≤ 1.6	
1	> 1.6	
2	≥ 3.2	
3	> 4.8	
4	> 6.4	
5	> 8.0	

S5-6 Fibre points (F points)

(1) Use Table 5 to determine the 'F points' scored, depending on the amount of *dietary fibre in the food. A maximum of five points can be awarded.

(2) The prescribed method of analysis to determine total dietary fibre is outlined in S11-4.

Table 5—F Points		
Points	Dietary fibre (g) per 100 g or 100 mL	
0	≤0.9	
1	>0.9	
2	>1.9	
3	>2.8	
4	>3.7	
5	>4.7	

(3) Category 1 foods do not score F points.

S5–7 Calculating the final score

Calculate the final score using the following equation:

$$F = BP - VP - PP - FP$$

where:

F is the final score.

BP is the number of baseline points.

VP is the number of V points.

PP is the number of P points.

FP is the number of F points.

2015-gs1930

Schedule 6 - Required Elements of a Systematic Review - Food Standards (Proposal P1025 - Code Revision) Variation—Australia New Zealand Food Standards Code - Amendment No. 154

The Board of Food Standards Australia New Zealand gives notice of the making of this standard under section 92 of the *Food Standards Australia New Zealand Act 1991*.

The Standard commences on 1 March 2016.

Dated 25 March 2015

Standards Management Officer, Delegate of the Board of Food Standards Australia New Zealand.

Note:

This Standard will be published in the Commonwealth of Australia Gazette No. FSC 96 on 10 April 2015.

Note 1 This instrument is a standard under the *Food Standards Australia New Zealand Act 1991* (Cth). The standards together make up the *Australia New Zealand Food Standards Code*. See also section 1.1.1–3.

This Standard, together with Schedule 4 and Schedule 5, relates to Standard 1.2.7 (nutrition, health and related claims), and sets out information for the purpose of that Standard.

Note 2 The provisions of the Code that apply in New Zealand are incorporated in, or adopted under, the *Food Act 2014* (NZ). See also section 1.1.1–3.

S6-1 Name

This Standard is *Australia New Zealand Food Standards Code* - Schedule 6 - Required elements of a systematic review.

Note Commencement: This Standard commences on 1 March 2016, being the date specified as the commencement date in notices in the *Gazette* and the *New Zealand Gazette* under section 92 of the *Food Standards Australia New Zealand Act 1991* (Cth). See also section 93 of that Act.

S6-2 Required elements of a systematic review

For sections 1.2.7–18, 1.2.7–19 and 1.2.7–20, a systematic review must include the following elements:

(a) A description of the food or property of food, the *health effect and the proposed relationship between the food or *property of food and the health effect.

(b) A description of the search strategy used to capture the scientific evidence relevant to the proposed relationship between the food or property of food and the health effect, including the inclusion and exclusion criteria.

(c) A final list of studies based on the inclusion and exclusion criteria. Studies in humans are essential. A relationship between a food or property of food and the health effect cannot be established from animal and in vitro studies alone.

(d) A table with key information from each included study. This must include information on:

- (i) the study reference; and
- (ii) the study design; and
- (iii) the objectives; and
- (iv) the sample size in the study groups and loss to follow-up or non-response; and
- (v) the participant characteristics; and
- (vi) the method used to measure the food or property of food including amount consumed; and
- (vii) confounders measured; and
- (viii) the method used to measure the health effect; and
- (ix) the study results, including effect size and statistical significance; and
- (x) any adverse effects.

(e) An assessment of the quality of each included study based on consideration of, as a minimum:

- (i) a clearly stated hypothesis; and
- (ii) minimisation of bias; and
- (iii) adequate control for confounding; and

(iv) the study participants' background diets and other relevant lifestyle factors; and

(v) study duration and follow-up adequate to demonstrate the health effect; and

(vi) the statistical power to test the hypothesis.

(f) An assessment of the results of the studies as a group by considering whether:

(i) there is a consistent association between the food or property of food and the health effect across all high quality studies; and

(ii) there is a causal association between the consumption of the food or property of food and the health effect that is independent of other factors (with most weight given to well-designed experimental studies in humans); and

(iii) the proposed relationship between the food or property of food and the health effect is biologically plausible; and

(iv) the amount of the food or property of food to achieve the health effect can be consumed as part of a normal diet of the Australian and New Zealand populations.

(g) A conclusion based on the results of the studies that includes:

(i) whether a causal relationship has been established between the food or property of food and the health effect based on the totality and weight of evidence; and

(ii) where there is a causal relationship between the food or property of food and the health effect:

(A) the amount of the food or property of food required to achieve the health effect; and

(B) whether the amount of the food or property of food to achieve the health effect is likely to be consumed in the diet of the Australian and New Zealand populations or by the target population group, where relevant.

(h) An existing systematic review may be used if it is updated to include:

(i) the required elements (a) to (f) above for any relevant scientific data not included in the existing systematic review; and

(ii) the required element (g) above incorporating the new relevant scientific data with the conclusions of the existing systematic review.

2015-gs1931

Schedule 7 - Food Additive Class Names (For Statement of Ingredients) - Food Standards (Proposal P1025 - Code Revision) Variation—Australia New Zealand Food Standards Code - Amendment No. 154

The Board of Food Standards Australia New Zealand gives notice of the making of this standard under section 92 of the *Food Standards Australia New Zealand Act 1991*.

The Standard commences on 1 March 2016.

Dated 25 March 2015

Standards Management Officer, Delegate of the Board of Food Standards Australia New Zealand.

Note:

This Standard will be published in the Commonwealth of Australia Gazette No. FSC 96 on 10 April 2015.

Note 1 This instrument is a standard under the *Food Standards Australia New Zealand Act 1991* (Cth). The standards together make up the *Australia New Zealand Food Standards Code*. See also section 1.1.1–3.

Standard 1.2.4 is a standard for the information requirements relating to the statement of ingredients, and contains provisions relating to, among other things, substances used as food additives. This Standard lists classes of food additives for paragraph 1.2.4-7(1)(a).

Note 2 The provisions of the Code that apply in New Zealand are incorporated in, or adopted under, the *Food Act 2014* (NZ). See also section 1.1.1–3.

S7-1 Name

This Standard is *Australia New Zealand Food Standards Code* - Schedule 7 - Food additive class names (for statement of ingredients).

Note Commencement: This Standard commences on 1 March 2016, being the date specified as the commencement date in notices in the *Gazette* and the *New Zealand Gazette* under section 92 of the *Food Standards Australia*

New Zealand Act 1991 (Cth). See also section 93 of that Act.

S7—2 Food additive class names

For paragraph 1.2.4—7(1)(a), the class names of food additives are as follows:

Class names of food additives			
Prescribed class names	Optional class names		
acid	antifoaming agent		
acidity regulator	emulsifying salt		
alkali	enzyme		
anticaking agent	mineral salt		
antioxidant	modified starch		
bulking agent	vegetable gum		
colour			
emulsifier			
firming agent			
flavour enhancer			
foaming agent			
gelling agent			
glazing agent			
humectant			
preservative			
raising agent			
stabiliser			
sweetener			
thickener			

2015-gs1932

Schedule 8 - Food Additive Names and Code Numbers (For Statement of Ingredients) - Food Standards (Proposal P1025 - Code Revision) Variation— Australia New Zealand Food Standards Code - Amendment No. 154

The Board of Food Standards Australia New Zealand gives notice of the making of this standard under section 92 of the *Food Standards Australia New Zealand Act 1991*.

The Standard commences on 1 March 2016.

Dated 25 March 2015

Standards Management Officer, Delegate of the Board of Food Standards Australia New Zealand.

Note:

This Standard will be published in the Commonwealth of Australia Gazette No. FSC 96 on 10 April 2015.

Note 1 This instrument is a standard under the *Food Standards Australia New Zealand Act 1991* (Cth). The standards together make up the *Australia New Zealand Food Standards Code*. See also section 1.1.1–3.

Standard 1.2.4 is a standard for the information requirements relating to the statement of ingredients, and contains provisions relating to, among other things, substances used as food additives. This Standard lists food additive numbers for the definition of the term *code number* in section 1.1.2-2, and names and code numbers for subsection 1.2.4-7(1).

Note 2 The provisions of the Code that apply in New Zealand are incorporated in, or adopted under, the *Food Act 2014* (NZ). See also section 1.1.1-3.

S8-1 Name

This Standard is *Australia New Zealand Food Standards Code* - Schedule 8 - Food additive names and code numbers (for statement of ingredients).

Note Commencement: This Standard commences on 1 March 2016, being the date specified as the commencement date in notices in the *Gazette* and the *New Zealand Gazette* under section 92 of the *Food Standards Australia New Zealand Act 1991* (Cth). See also section 93 of that Act.

S8–2 Food additive names and code numbers

For the definition of *code number* in section 1.1.2–2 and for subsection 1.2.4–7(1), the food additive names and

Acacia or gum Arabic 414 Acesulphame potassium 950 260 Acetic acid, glacial 472a Acetic and fatty acid esters of glycerol Acetylated distarch adipate 1422 Acetylated distarch phosphate 1414 Acetylated oxidised starch 1451 Acid treated starch 1401 Adipic acid 355 Advantame 969 406 Agar Alginic acid 400 Alitame 956 Alkaline treated starch 1402 Alkanet or Alkannin 103 Allura red AC 129 Aluminium 173 Aluminium silicate 559 Amaranth 123 Ammonium acetate 264Ammonium adipates 359 Ammonium alginate 403 Ammonium carbonate 503 Ammonium chloride 510 Ammonium citrate 380 Ammonium fumarate 368 Ammonium hydrogen carbonate 503 Ammonium lactate 328 Ammonium malate 349 342 Ammonium phosphate, dibasic Ammonium phosphate, monobasic or 342 Ammonium dihydrogen phosphates Ammonium salts of phosphatidic acid 442 α -Amylase 1100 Annatto extracts 160b Anthocyanins or Grape skin extract or 163 Blackcurrant extract 409 Arabinogalactan or larch gum 300 Ascorbic acid 304 Ascorbyl palmitate 951 Aspartame 962 Aspartame-acesulphame salt Azorubine or Carmoisine 122 160f b-apo-8'-Carotenoic acid methyl or ethyl ester b-apo-8'-Carotenal 160e 901 Beeswax, white and yellow Beet red 162 Bentonite 558 Benzoic acid 210 Bleached starch 1403 Bone phosphate 542 Brilliant black BN or Brilliant Black PN 151

*code numbers are as listed in the following table (first in alphabetical order, then in numerical order): **Food additive names—alphabetical listing**

133

Brilliant Blue FCF

Brown HT	155
Butane	943a
Butylated hydroxyanisole	320
Butylated hydroxytoluene	321
Calcium acetate	263
Calcium alginate	404
Calcium aluminium silicate	556
Calcium ascorbate	302
Calcium benzoate	213
Calcium carbonate	170
Calcium chloride	509
Calcium citrate	333
Calcium disodium	385
ethylenediaminetetraacetate or calcium	
disodium EDTA	
Calcium fumarate	367
Calcium gluconate	578
Calcium glutamate	623
Calcium hydroxide	526
Calcium lactate	327
Calcium lactylate	482
Calcium lignosulphonate (40-65)	1522
Calcium malate	352
Calcium oleyl lactylate	482
Calcium oxide	529
Calcium phosphate, dibasic or calcium	
hydrogen phosphate	341
Calcium phosphate, monobasic or calcium	341
dihydrogen phosphate	
Calcium phosphate, tribasic	341
Calcium propionate	282
Calcium silicate	552
Calcium sorbate	203
Calcium stearoyl lactylate	482
Calcium sulphate	516
Calcium tartrate	354
Caramel I	150a
Caramel II	150b
Caramel III	150c
Caramel IV	150d
Carbon blacks or Vegetable carbon	153
Carbon dioxide	290
Carnauba wax	903
Carotene	160a
Carrageenan	407
Cellulose microcrystalline	460
Cellulose, powdered	460
Chlorophyll	140
Chlorophyll-copper complex	141
Chlorophyllin copper complex, sodium and	141
potassium salts	
Choline salts	1001
Citric acid	330
Citric and fatty acid esters of glycerol	472c
Cochineal or carmines or carminic acid	120
Cupric sulphate	519
Curcumin or turmeric	100

Cyclamate or calcium cyclamate or sodium	952
cyclamate	
Dextrin roasted starch	1400
Diacetyltartaric and fatty acid esters of	472e
glycerol	
Dioctyl sodium sulphosuccinate	480
Disodium-5'-ribonucleotides	635
Disodium-5'-guanylate	627 621
Disodium-5'-inosinate Distarch phosphate	631 1412
Dodecyl gallate	312
	012
Enzyme treated starches	1405
Erythorbic acid	315
Erythritol	968
Erythrosine	127
Ethyl lauroyl arginate	243 637
Ethyl maltol	637
Fatty acid salts of aluminium, ammonia,	470
calcium, magnesium, potassium and	
sodium	
Fast green FCF	143
Ferric ammonium citrate Ferrous gluconate	381 579
Flavoxanthin	161a
Fumaric acid	297
Gellan gum	418
Glucono δ-lactone or Glucono	
delta-lactone	575
Glucose oxidase L-glutamic acid	1102 620
Glycerin or glycerol	422
Glycerol esters of wood rosins	445
Glycine	640
Gold	175
Green S	142
Guar gum	412
4-hexylresorcinol	586
Hydrochloric acid	507
Hydroxypropyl cellulose	463
Hydroxypropyl distarch phosphate	1442
Hydroxypropyl methylcellulose	464
Hydroxypropyl starch	1440
Indigotine	132
Iron oxide	132
Isobutane	943b
Isomalt	953
Karaya gum	416
Kryptoxanthin	161c
L-cysteine monohydrochloride	920
L-Leucine	920 641

Lactic acid	270
Lactic and fatty acid esters of glycerol	472b
Lactitol Lecithin	966
	322 1104
Lipases Locust bean gum or carob bean gum	410
Lutein	161b
Lycopene	161b 160d
Lysozyme	1105
	1100
Magnesium carbonate	504
Magnesium chloride	511
Magnesium gluconate	580
Magnesium glutamate	625
Magnesium lactate	329
Magnesium oxide	530
Magnesium phosphate, dibasic	343
Magnesium phosphate, monobasic	343
Magnesium phosphate, tribasic	343
Magnesium silicate or Talc	553
Magnesium sulphate	518
Malic acid	296
Maltitol and maltitol syrup or	965
hydrogenated glucose syrup	626
Maltol	636
Mannitol Matatartaria agid	421
Metatartaric acid Methyl ethyl cellulose	353 465
Methyl cellulose	403 461
Methylparaben or Methyl-p-hydroxy-	218
benzoate	210
Mixed tartaric, acetic and fatty acid esters	472f
of glycerol or tartaric, acetic and fatty acid	
esters of glycerol (mixed)	
Mono- and di-glycerides of fatty acids	471
Monoammonium L-glutamate	624
Monopotassium L-glutamate	622
Monosodium L-glutamate or MSG	621
Monostarch phosphate	1410
	225
Natamycin or pimaricin	235
Neotame Nisin	961 234
Nitrogen	234 941
Nitrous oxide	942
Niti ous oxide	542
Octafluorocyclobutane	946
Octyl gallate	311
Oxidised polyethylene	914
Oxidised starch	1404
Depriles els enecins	160-
Paprika oleoresins Pectin	$\begin{array}{c} 160 \mathrm{c} \\ 440 \end{array}$
Petrolatum or petroleum jelly	905b
Phosphated distarch phosphate	903D 1413
Phosphoric acid	338
Polydextrose	1200
, aono	1200

Polydimethylsiloxane or	900a
Dimethylpolysiloxane	4 5 0 4
Polyethylene glycol 8000	1521
Polyglycerol esters of fatty acids Polyglycerol esters of interesterified	475 476
ricinoleic acid	470
Polyoxyethylene (40) stearate	431
Polysorbate 60 or Polyoxyethylene (20)	435
sorbitan monostearate	
Polysorbate 65 or Polyoxyethylene (20)	436
sorbitan tristearate	
Polysorbate 80 or Polyoxyethylene (20)	433
sorbitan monooleate	1004
Polyvinylpyrrolidone	1201
Ponceau 4R	124
Potassium acetate or Potassium diacetate	261 357
Potassium adipate	402
Potassium alginate Potassium aluminium silicate	402 555
Potassium ascorbate	303
Potassium benzoate	212
Potassium bicarbonate	501
Potassium bisulphite	228
Potassium carbonate	501
Potassium chloride	508
Potassium citrate	332
Potassium dihydrogen citrate	332
Potassium ferrocyanide	536
Potassium fumarate	366
Potassium gluconate	577
Potassium lactate	326
Potassium malate	351
Potassium metabisulphite	224
Potassium nitrate	252
Potassium nitrite	249
Potassium phosphate, dibasic	340
Potassium phosphate, monobasic	340
Potassium phosphate, tribasic Potassium polymetaphosphate	340 452
Potassium propionate	283
Potassium prophosphate	450
Potassium silicate	490 560
Potassium sodium tartrate	337
Potassium sorbate	202
Potassium sulphate	515
Potassium sulphite	225
Potassium tartrate or Potassium acid	336
tartrate	
Potassium tripolyphosphate	451
Processed eucheuma seaweed	407a
Propane	944
Propionic acid	280
Propyl gallate	310
Propylene glycol	1520
Propylene glycol alginate	405
Propylene glycol mono- and di-esters or Propylene glycol esters of fatty acids	477
riopytone grycor esters of fatty actus	

	04.0
Propylparaben or Propyl-p-hydroxy- benzoate	216
Proteases (papain, bromelain, ficin)	1101
Quillaia extract (type 1)	999(i)
Quillaia extract (type 2)	999(ii)
Quinoline yellow	104
Rhodoxanthin	161f
Riboflavin	101
Riboflavin-5´-phosphate sodium	101
Rubixanthin	161d
Saccharin or calcium saccharine or sodium saccharine or potassium saccharine	954
Saffron or crocetin or crocin	164
Shellac	904
Silicon dioxide, amorphous	551
Silver	174
Sodium acetate	262
Sodium acid pyrophosphate	450
Sodium alginate	401
Sodium aluminium phosphate	541
Sodium aluminosilicate	554
Sodium ascorbate	301
Sodium benzoate	211
Sodium bicarbonate	500
Sodium bisulphite	222
Sodium carbonate	500
Sodium carboxymethylcellulose	466
Sodium citrate	331
Sodium diacetate	262
Sodium dihydrogen citrate	331
Sodium erythorbate	316
Sodium ferrocyanide	535
Sodium fumarate	365
Sodium gluconate	576
Sodium hydrogen malate	350
Sodium hydrosulphite	-
Sodium lactate	325
Sodium lactylate Sodium malate	481
Sodium metabisulphite	350
Sodium metaphosphate, insoluble	223 452
Sodium nitrate	452 251
Sodium nitrite	251
Sodium nerite Sodium oleyl lactylate	481
Sodium phosphate, dibasic	339
Sodium phosphate, monobasic	339
Sodium phosphate, monobasic Sodium phosphate, tribasic	339
Sodium polyphosphates, glassy	452
Sodium propionate	432 281
Sodium pyrophosphate	450
Sodium sorbate	430 201
Sodium stearoyl lactylate	481
Sodium sulphate	401 514
Sodium sulphite	221
Sodium sulpinte Sodium tartrate	335
	555

Sodium tripolyphosphate	451
Sorbic acid	200
Sorbitan monostearate	491
Sorbitan tristearate	492
Sorbitol or sorbitol syrup	420
Stannous chloride	512
Starch acetate	1420
Starch sodium octenylsuccinate	1450
Stearic acid or fatty acid	570
Steviol glycosides	960
Succinic acid	363
Sucralose	955
Sucrose acetate isobutyrate	444
Sucrose esters of fatty acids	473
Sulphur dioxide	220
Sunset yellow FCF	110
Tannic acid or tannins	181
Tara gum	417
Tartaric acid	334
Tartrazine	102
<i>tert</i> -Butylhydroquinone	319
Thaumatin	957
Titanium dioxide	171
α-Tocopherol	307
δ-Tocopherol	309
y-Tocopherol	308
Tocopherols concentrate, mixed	307b
Tragacanth gum	413
Triacetin	1518
Triammonium citrate	380
Triethyl citrate	1505
	1000
Violoxanthin	161e
VIOIOXUITTIIII	1010
Xanthan gum	415
Xylitol	967
23y11001	307
Yeast mannoproteins	455
	400

Food additive names—numerical listing

-	Sodium hydrosulphite
100	Curcumin or turmeric
101	Riboflavin
101	Riboflavin-5´-phosphate sodium
102	Tartrazine
103	Alkanet or Alkannin
104	Quinoline yellow
110	Sunset yellow FCF
120	Cochineal or carmines or carminic acid
122	Azorubine or Carmoisine
123	Amaranth
124	Ponceau 4R
127	Erythrosine
129	Allura red AC
132	Indigotine
133	Brilliant Blue FCF

140	Chlorophyll
141	Chlorophyll-copper complex
141	Chlorophyllin copper complex, sodium and
	potassium salts
142	Green S
143	Fast green FCF
150a	Caramel I
150b	Caramel II
150c	Caramel III
150d	Caramel IV
151	Brilliant black BN or Brilliant Black PN
153	Carbon blacks or Vegetable carbon
155	Brown HT
160a	Carotene
160b	Annatto extracts
160c	Paprika oleoresins
160d	Lycopene
160e	b-apo-8'-Carotenal
160f	b-apo-8'-Carotenoic acid methyl or ethyl
1001	ester
161a	Flavoxanthin
161b	Lutein
161c	Kryptoxanthin
161d	Rubixanthin
161e	Violoxanthin
161f	Rhodoxanthin
162	Beet red
163	Anthocyanins or Grape skin extract or
100	Blackcurrant extract
164	Saffron or crocetin or crocin
170	Calcium carbonate
171	Titanium dioxide
172	Iron oxide
173	Aluminium
174	Silver
175	Gold
181	Tannic acid or tannins
101	
200	Sorbic acid
201	Sodium sorbate
202	Potassium sorbate
203	Calcium sorbate
210	Benzoic acid
210	Sodium benzoate
212	Potassium benzoate
212	Calcium benzoate
216	Propylparaben or Propyl-p-hydroxy-
210	benzoate
218	Methylparaben or Methyl-p-hydroxy-
	benzoate
220	Sulphur dioxide
221	Sodium sulphite
222	Sodium bisulphite
223	Sodium metabisulphite
224	Potassium metabisulphite
225	Potassium sulphite
228	Potassium bisulphite
234	Nisin
	- 1-0-1-1

235	Natamycin or pimaricin
243	Ethyl lauroyl arginate
249	Potassium nitrite
250	Sodium nitrite
251	Sodium nitrate
252	Potassium nitrate
260	Acetic acid, glacial
261	Potassium acetate or Potassium diacetate
262	Sodium acetate
	Sodium diacetate
262	
263	Calcium acetate
264	Ammonium acetate
270	Lactic acid
280	Propionic acid
281	Sodium propionate
282	Calcium propionate
283	Potassium propionate
290	Carbon dioxide
296	Malic acid
297	Fumaric acid
300	Ascorbic acid
301	Sodium ascorbate
302	Calcium ascorbate
303	Potassium ascorbate
304	Ascorbyl palmitate
307b	Tocopherols concentrate, mixed
307	α-Tocopherol
308	δ-Tocopherol
309	γ-Tocopherol
310	Propyl gallate
311	Octyl gallate
312	Dodecyl gallate
315	Erythorbic acid
316	Sodium erythorbate
319	<i>tert</i> -Butylhydroquinone
320	Butylated hydroxyanisole
321	Butylated hydroxytoluene
322	Lecithin
325	Sodium lactate
326	Potassium lactate
327	Calcium lactate
328	Ammonium lactate
329	Magnesium lactate
330	Citric acid
331	Sodium citrate
331	Sodium dihydrogen citrate
332	Potassium citrate
332	Potassium dihydrogen citrate
333	Calcium citrate
334	Tartaric acid
335	Sodium tartrate
336	Potassium tartrate or Potassium acid
	tartrate
337	Potassium sodium tartrate
338	Phosphoric acid
339	Sodium phosphate, dibasic
339	Sodium phosphate, monobasic

339	Sodium phosphate, tribasic
340	Potassium phosphate, dibasic
340	Potassium phosphate, monobasic
340	Potassium phosphate, tribasic
341	Calcium phosphate, dibasic or calcium
	hydrogen phosphate
341	Calcium phosphate, monobasic or calcium
	dihydrogen phosphate
341	Calcium phosphate, tribasic
342	Ammonium phosphate, dibasic
342	Ammonium phosphate, monobasic or
343	Ammonium dihydrogen phosphates
343 343	Magnesium phosphate, dibasic
343 343	Magnesium phosphate, monobasic Magnesium phosphate, tribasic
343 349	Ammonium malate
349 350	Sodium hydrogen malate
350	Sodium malate
351	Potassium malate
352	Calcium malate
353	Metatartaric acid
354	Calcium tartrate
355	Adipic acid
357	Potassium adipate
359	Ammonium adipates
363	Succinic acid
365	Sodium fumarate
366	Potassium fumarate
367	Calcium fumarate
368	Ammonium fumarate
380	Ammonium citrate
380	Triammonium citrate
381	Ferric ammonium citrate
385	Calcium disodium
	ethylenediaminetetraacetate or calcium
	disodium EDTA
400	Alginic acid
401	Sodium alginate
402	Potassium alginate
403	Ammonium alginate
404	Calcium alginate
405	Propylene glycol alginate
406	Agar
407	Carrageenan
407a	Processed eucheuma seaweed
409	Arabinogalactan or larch gum
410	Locust bean gum or carob bean gum
412	Guar gum
413	Tragacanth gum
414	Acacia or gum arabic
415	Xanthan gum
416	Karaya gum
417	Tara gum
418	Gellan gum
420	Sorbitol or sorbitol syrup
421	Mannitol

422 Glycerin or glycerol

431 433	Polyoxyethylene (40) stearate Polysorbate 80 or Polyoxyethylene (20)
	sorbitan monooleate
435	Polysorbate 60 or Polyoxyethylene (20) sorbitan monostearate
436	Polysorbate 65 or Polyoxyethylene (20) sorbitan tristearate
440	Pectin
442	Ammonium salts of phosphatidic acid
444	Sucrose acetate isobutyrate
445	Glycerol esters of wood rosins
450	Potassium pyrophosphate
450	Sodium acid pyrophosphate
450	Sodium pyrophosphate
451	Potassium tripolyphosphate
451	Sodium tripolyphosphate
452	Potassium polymetaphosphate
452	Sodium metaphosphate, insoluble
452	Sodium polyphosphates, glassy
455	Yeast mannoproteins
460	Cellulose microcrystalline
460	Cellulose, powdered
461	Methyl cellulose
463	Hydroxypropyl cellulose
464	Hydroxypropyl methylcellulose
465	Methyl ethyl cellulose
466	Sodium carboxymethylcellulose
470	Fatty acid salts of aluminium, ammonia,
	calcium, magnesium, potassium and sodium
471	Mono- and di-glycerides of fatty acids
472a	Acetic and fatty acid esters of glycerol
472b	Lactic and fatty acid esters of glycerol
472c	Citric and fatty acid esters of glycerol
472e	Diacetyltartaric and fatty acid esters of glycerol
472f	Mixed tartaric, acetic and fatty acid esters of glycerol or tartaric, acetic and fatty acid esters of glycerol (mixed)
473	Sucrose esters of fatty acids
475	Polyglycerol esters of fatty acids
476	Polyglycerol esters of interesterified ricinoleic acid
477	Propylene glycol mono- and di-esters or Propylene glycol esters of fatty acids
480	Dioctyl sodium sulphosuccinate
481	Sodium lactylate
481	Sodium oleyl lactylate
481	Sodium stearoyl lactylate
482	Calcium lactylate
482	Calcium oleyl lactylate
482	Calcium stearoyl lactylate
491	Sorbitan monostearate
492	Sorbitan tristearate
500	Sodium bicarbonate
500	Sodium carbonate
501	Potassium bicarbonate

501	Potassium carbonate
503	Ammonium carbonate
503	Ammonium hydrogen carbonate
504	Magnesium carbonate
507	Hydrochloric acid
508	Potassium chloride
509	Calcium chloride
510	Ammonium chloride
511	Magnesium chloride
512	Stannous chloride
514	Sodium sulphate
515	Potassium sulphate
516	Calcium sulphate
518	Magnesium sulphate
519	Cupric sulphate
526	Calcium hydroxide
529	Calcium oxide
530	Magnesium oxide
535	Sodium ferrocyanide
536	Potassium ferrocyanide
541	Sodium aluminium phosphate
542	Bone phosphate
551	Silicon dioxide, amorphous
552	Calcium silicate
553	Magnesium silicate or Talc
554	Sodium aluminosilicate
555	Potassium aluminium silicate
556	Calcium aluminium silicate
558	Bentonite
559	Aluminium silicate
560	Potassium silicate
570	Stearic acid or fatty acid
575	Glucono δ-lactone or Glucono delta-
0,0	lactone
576	Sodium gluconate
577	Potassium gluconate
578	Calcium gluconate
579	Ferrous gluconate
580	Magnesium gluconate
586	4-hexylresorcinol
	5
620	L-glutamic acid
621	Monosodium L-glutamate or MSG
622	Monopotassium L-glutamate
623	Calcium glutamate
624	Monoammonium L-glutamate
625	Magnesium glutamate
627	Disodium-5'-guanylate
631	Disodium-5'-inosinate
635	Disodium-5'-ribonucleotides
636	Maltol
637	Ethyl maltol
640	Glycine
641	L-Leucine
900a	Polydimethylsiloxane or
	Dimethylpolysiloxane
901	Beeswax, white and yellow

903	Carnauba wax
904	Shellac
905b	Petrolatum or petroleum jelly
903D 914	Oxidised polyethylene
914 920	
	L-cysteine monohydrochloride
941	Nitrogen
942	Nitrous oxide
943a	Butane
943b	Isobutane
944	Propane
946	Octafluorocyclobutane
950	Acesulphame potassium
951	Aspartame
952	Cyclamate or calcium cyclamate or sodium
	cyclamate
953	Isomalt
954	Saccharin
955	Sucralose
956	Alitame
957	Thaumatin
961	Neotame
960	Steviol glycosides
962	Aspartame-acesulphame salt
965	Maltitol and maltitol syrup or
905	hydrogenated glucose syrup
966	Lactitol
967	Xylitol
968	Erythritol
969	Advantame
999(i)	Quillaia extract (type 1)
999(ii)	Quillaia extract (type 2)
1001	Choline salts
1100	α-Amylase
1101	Proteases (papain, bromelain, ficin)
1102	Glucose oxidase
1104	Lipases
1105	Lysozyme
1200	Polydextrose
1201	Polyvinylpyrrolidone
1400	Dextrin roasted starch
1401	Acid treated starch
1402	Alkaline treated starch
1403	Bleached starch
1404	Oxidised starch
1405	Engine treated starshes
	Enzyme treated starches
1410	Monostarch phosphate
1412	Distarch phosphate
1413	Phosphated distarch phosphate
1413	Acetylated distarch phosphate
1414	Starch acetate
1422	Acetylated distarch adipate
1440	Hydroxypropyl starch

1442	Hydroxypropyl distarch phosphate
1450	Starch sodium octenylsuccinate
1451	Acetylated oxidised starch
1505	Triethyl citrate
1518	Triacetin
1520	Propylene glycol
1521	Polyethylene glycol 8000
1522	Calcium lignosulphonate (40-65)

2015-gs1933

Schedule 9 - Mandatory Advisory Statements - Food Standards (Proposal P1025 - Code Revision) Variation—Australia New Zealand Food Standards Code - Amendment No. 154

The Board of Food Standards Australia New Zealand gives notice of the making of this standard under section 92 of the *Food Standards Australia New Zealand Act 1991*.

The Standard commences on 1 March 2016.

Dated 25 March 2015

Standards Management Officer, Delegate of the Board of Food Standards Australia New Zealand.

Note:

This Standard will be published in the Commonwealth of Australia Gazette No. FSC 96 on 10 April 2015.

Note 1 This instrument is a standard under the *Food Standards Australia New Zealand Act 1991* (Cth). The standards together make up the *Australia New Zealand Food Standards Code*. See also section 1.1.1–3.

Standard 1.2.3 is a standard for the information requirements relating to warning statements, advisory statements and declarations. Standard 2.9.5 contains similar information requirements for food for special medical purposes. This Standard lists mandatory advisory statements for subsection 1.2.3-2(1) and paragraph 2.9.5-10(2)(a).

Note 2 The provisions of the Code that apply in New Zealand are incorporated in, or adopted under, the *Food Act 2014* (NZ). See also section 1.1.1–3.

S9-1 Name

This Standard is Australia New Zealand Food Standards Code - Schedule 9 - Mandatory advisory statements.

Note Commencement: This Standard commences on 1 March 2016, being the date specified as the commencement date in notices in the *Gazette* and the *New Zealand Gazette* under section 92 of the *Food Standards Australia New Zealand Act 1991* (Cth). See also section 93 of that Act.

S9-2 Mandatory advisory statements

For subsection 1.2.3–2(1) and paragraph 2.9.5–10(2)(a), the table is:

Item	Column 1	Column 2	
	Food	Advisory statement indicating that	
1	(a) Bee pollen.	the product contains bee pollen which can cause	
	(b) A food containing bee pollen as an ingredient.	severe allergic reactions.	
2	(a) A cereal-based beverage that contains less than 3% m/m protein.	the product is not suitable as a complete milk replacement for children under 5 years.	
	(b) An evaporated or dried product made from cereals that, when reconstituted as a beverage according to directions for direct consumption, contains less than 3% m/m protein.		

Item	Column 1	Column 2
	Food	Advisory statement indicating that
3	(a) A cereal-based beverage that contains:	the product is not suitable as a complete milk
	(i) no less than 3% m/m protein; and	food for children under 2 years.
	(ii) no more than 2.5% m/m fat.	
	(b) An evaporated or dried product made from cereals that, when reconstituted as a beverage according to directions for direct consumption, contains:	
	(i) no less than 3% m/m protein; and	
	(ii) no more than 2.5% m/m fat.	
	(c) Milk, or an analogue beverage made from soy, that contains no more than 2.5% m/m fat.	
	(d) Evaporated milk, dried milk, or an equivalent product made from soy, that, when reconstituted as a beverage according to directions for direct consumption, contains no more than 2.5% m/m fat.	
4	A food that contains aspartame or aspartame-acesulphame salt.	the food contains phenylalanine.
5	A food that contains quinine.	the food contains quinine.
6	A food that contains guarana or extracts of guarana.	the food contains caffeine.
7	A food that contains added phytosterols, phytostanols or their esters.	(a) when consuming this product, it should be consumed as part of a healthy diet; and
		(b) the product may not be suitable for children under 5 years and pregnant or lactating women; and
		(c) plant sterols do not provide additional benefits when consumed in excess of 3 grams per day.
8	(a) A cola beverage that contains added caffeine.	the product contains caffeine.
	(b) A food that contains a cola beverage that also contains added caffeine as an ingredient.	
9	(a) Propolis.	the product contains propolis which can cause
	(b) A food that contains propolis as an ingredient.	severe allergic reactions.
10	Unpasteurised egg products.	the product is unpasteurised.
11	(a) Unpasteurised milk.	the product has not been pasteurised.
	(b) Unpasteurised liquid milk products.	

Schedule 10 - Generic Names of Ingredients and Conditions For Their Use - Food Standards (Proposal P1025 - Code Revision) Variation—Australia New Zealand Food Standards Code - Amendment No. 154

The Board of Food Standards Australia New Zealand gives notice of the making of this standard under section 92 of the *Food Standards Australia New Zealand Act 1991*.

The Standard commences on 1 March 2016.

Dated 25 March 2015

Standards Management Officer, Delegate of the Board of Food Standards Australia New Zealand.

Note:

This Standard will be published in the Commonwealth of Australia Gazette No. FSC 96 on 10 April 2015.

Note 1 This instrument is a standard under the *Food Standards Australia New Zealand Act 1991* (Cth). The standards together make up the *Australia New Zealand Food Standards Code*. See also section 1.1.1–3.

Standard 1.2.4 is a standard for the information requirements relating to the statement of ingredients, and contains provisions relating to, the labelling of ingredients. This Standard specifies generic names for ingredients and conditions for subparagraph 1.2.4-4(b)(i).

Note 2 The provisions of the Code that apply in New Zealand are incorporated in, or adopted under, the *Food Act 2014* (NZ). See also section 1.1.1-3.

S10-1 Name

This Standard is *Australia New Zealand Food Standards Code* – Schedule 10 – Generic names of ingredients and conditions for their use.

Note Commencement: This Standard commences on 1 March 2016, being the date specified as the commencement date in notices in the *Gazette* and the *New Zealand Gazette* under section 92 of the *Food Standards Australia New Zealand Act 1991* (Cth). See also section 93 of that Act.

S10–2 Generic names of ingredients and conditions for their use

For section 1.2.4—4, the generic ingredient names and conditions (if any) for their use are:

Generic names of ingredients and conditions for their use (if any)

Generic name	Condition for use (if any)	
cereals	If the cereal is wheat, rye, barley, oats or spelt or a hybridised strain of one of those cereals, the specific name of the cereal must be declared.	
cheese		
cocoa butter		
crystallised fruit		
fats or oils	(a) The statement of ingredients must declare:	
	(i) whether the source is animal or vegetable; and	
	(ii) if the source of oil is peanut, soy bean or sesame—the specific source name; and	
	(iii) if the food is a dairy product, including ice cream—the specific source of animal fats or oils.	
	(b) This generic name must not be used for diacylglycerol oil.	
fish	If crustacea, the specific name of the crustacea must be declared.	
fruit		
gum base		
herbs		
meat		
milk protein		

Generic name	Condition for use (if any)
milk solids	May be used to describe:
	(a) milk powder, skim milk powder or dried milk products; or
	(b) any 2 or more of the following ingredients:
	(i) whey;
	(ii) whey powder;
	(iii) whey proteins;
	(iv) lactose;
	(v) caseinates;
	(vi) milk proteins;
	(vii) milk fat.
nuts	The specific name of the nut must be declared.
poultry meat	
spices	
starch	(a) If the source of the starch is wheat, rye, barley, oats or spelt, or hybridised strains of those cereals—the specific name of the cereal must be declared.
	(b) The name 'starch' may be used for any unmodified starch or any starch which has been modified by either physical means or enzymes.
sugar	(a) The name 'sugar' may be used to describe:
	(i) white sugar; or
	(ii) white refined sugar; or
	(iii) caster sugar or castor sugar; or
	(iv) loaf sugar or cube sugar; or
	(v) icing sugar; or
	(vi) coffee sugar; or
	(vii) coffee crystals; or
	(viii) raw sugar.
	(b) The name 'sugars' must not be used in a statement of ingredients.
vegetables	

2015-gs1935

Schedule 11 - Calculation of Values for Nutrition Information Panel - Food Standards (Proposal P1025 - Code Revision) Variation—Australia New Zealand Food Standards Code - Amendment No. 154

The Board of Food Standards Australia New Zealand gives notice of the making of this standard under section 92 of the *Food Standards Australia New Zealand Act 1991*.

The Standard commences on 1 March 2016.

Dated 25 March 2015

Standards Management Officer, Delegate of the Board of Food Standards Australia New Zealand.

Note:

This Standard will be published in the Commonwealth of Australia Gazette No. FSC 96 on 10 April 2015.

Note 1 This instrument is a standard under the *Food Standards Australia New Zealand Act 1991* (Cth). The standards together make up the *Australia New Zealand Food Standards Code*. See also section 1.1.1–3.

Standard 1.2.8 is a standard for nutrition information requirements. This Standard:

- sets out how to calculate *average energy content*, *available carbohydrate* and *available carbohydrate by difference* for sections 1.1.2–2 and 1.2.8–4; and
- sets out how to determine dietary fibre for subsection 1.2.8-7(7) and subsection S5-6(2); and
- lists substances for paragraph 1.2.8-6(9)(a) and subparagraph 1.2.8-14(1)(c)(ii).

Note 2 The provisions of the Code that apply in New Zealand are incorporated in, or adopted under, the *Food Act 2014* (NZ). See also section 1.1.1-3.

S11-1 Name

This Standard is *Australia New Zealand Food Standards Code* – Schedule 11 – Calculation of values for nutrition information panel.

Note Commencement: This Standard commences on 1 March 2016, being the date specified as the commencement date in notices in the *Gazette* and the *New Zealand Gazette* under section 92 of the *Food Standards Australia New Zealand Act 1991* (Cth). See also section 93 of that Act.

S11–2 Calculation of average energy content

(1) For section 1.1.2–2, the **average energy content* of a food means the energy content AE, in kJ/100 g, calculated using the following equation:

$$AE = \sum_{i=1}^{N} W_i \times F_i$$

where:

N is the number of *components in the food.

 W_i is the average amount of a component of the food measured in g/100 g of the food.

F_i is the energy factor, expressed in kJ/g:

(a) for a general component listed in the table to subsection (2)—indicated in the corresponding row of that table; and

(b) for a specific component listed in the table to subsection (3)—indicated in the corresponding row of that table.

(2) For subsection (1), particular energy factors, in kJ/g, for certain *components are listed below:

Energy factors for general components

Component	Energy factor	
alcohol	29	
*carbohydrate (excluding unavailable carbohydrate)	17	
unavailable carbohydrate (including dietary fibre)	8	
fat	37	
protein	17	

(3) For subsection (1), and for paragraph 1.2.8-6(9)(a) and subparagraph 1.2.8-14(1)(c)(ii), particular energy factors, in kJ/g, for specific *components are listed below:

Component	Energy factor	
erythritol	1	
glycerol	18	
isomalt	11	
lactitol	11	
maltitol	13	
mannitol	9	
organic acids	13	
polydextrose	5	
sorbitol	14	
D-Tagatose	11	
Xylitol	14	

Energy factors for specific components

(4) If for Standard 1.2.8 the *average energy content may be expressed in calories/100 g, the number of calories must be calculated in accordance with the following equation:

$$AE(C) = \frac{AE(kJ)}{4.18}$$

where

AE(C) is the average energy content in calories/100 g;

AE(kJ) is the average energy content in kilojoules/100 g, calculated in accordance with the equation set out in subsection (1).

S11—3 Calculation of available carbohydrate and available carbohydrate by difference

Calculation of available carbohydrate

(1) For section 1.1.2—2(3), *available carbohydrate*, for a food, is calculated by summing the *average quantity in the food of:

(a) total available sugars and starch; and

(b) if quantified or added to the food—any available oligosaccharides, glycogen and maltodextrins.

Calculation of available carbohydrate by difference

(2) For section 1.1.2—2(3), *available carbohydrate by difference*, for a food, is calculated by subtracting from 100 the *average quantity in the food, expressed as a percentage, of the following substances:

(a) water;

(b) protein;

(c) fat;

(d) dietary fibre;

(e) ash;

(f) alcohol;

(g) if quantified or added to the food—any other unavailable carbohydrate;

(h) a substance listed in subsection S11-2(3).

S11–4 Methods of analysis for dietary fibre and other fibre content

(1) This section applies for the purposes of subsection 1.2.8-7(7) and section S5-6(2).

(2) The total dietary fibre, and amount of any specifically named fibre, in a food must be determined in accordance with any one or more of the methods contained in following sections of the AOAC:

(a) for total dietary fibre—sections 985.29 or 991.43;

(b) for total dietary fibre (including all resistant maltodextrins)—section 2001.03;

(c) for inulin and fructooligosaccharide—section 997.08;

(d) for inulin—section 999.03;

(e) for polydextrose—section 2000.11.

(3) If the *dietary fibre content of a food has been determined by more than 1 method of analysis, the total dietary fibre content is calculated by:

(a) adding together the results from each method of analysis; and

(b) subtracting any portion of dietary fibre which has been included in the results of more than one method of analysis.

(4) In this section:

AOAC means the Official Methods of Analysis of AOAC International, eighteenth edition, 2005, published by AOAC International, Maryland USA.

2015-gs1936

Schedule 12 - Nutrition Information Panels - Food Standards (Proposal P1025 - Code Revision) Variation—Australia New Zealand Food Standards Code - Amendment No. 154

The Board of Food Standards Australia New Zealand gives notice of the making of this standard under section 92 of the *Food Standards Australia New Zealand Act 1991*.

The Standard commences on 1 March 2016.

Dated 25 March 2015

Standards Management Officer, Delegate of the Board of Food Standards Australia New Zealand.

Note:

This Standard will be published in the Commonwealth of Australia Gazette No. FSC 96 on 10 April 2015.

Note 1 This instrument is a standard under the *Food Standards Australia New Zealand Act 1991* (Cth). The standards together make up the *Australia New Zealand Food Standards Code*. See also section 1.1.1–3.

Standard 1.2.8 is a standard for nutrition information requirements. This Standard sets out nutrition information panels for subsection 1.2.8–6(2), subsection 1.2.8–6(3), subsection 1.2.8–6(5), subsection 1.2.8–8(3), paragraph 2.6.4-5(2)(b), subsection 2.9.2–11(3) and subsection 2.10.3–5(3).

Note 2 The provisions of the Code that apply in New Zealand are incorporated in, or adopted under, the *Food Act 2014* (NZ). See also section 1.1.1—3.

S12-1 Name

This Standard is *Australia New Zealand Food Standards Code* - Schedule 12 - Nutrition information panels.

Note Commencement: This Standard commences on 1 March 2016, being the date specified as the commencement date in notices in the *Gazette* and the *New Zealand Gazette* under section 92 of the *Food Standards Australia New Zealand Act 1991* (Cth). See also section 93 of that Act.

S12–2 Format for nutrition information panel–subsection 1.2.8–6(2)

For subsection 1.2.8-6(2), the format for a nutrition information panel is:

NUTRITION INFORMATION						
Servings per package: (insert number of servings) Serving size: g (or mL or other units as appropriate)						
	Quantity per serving	Quantity per 100 g (or 100 mL)				
Energy	kJ (Cal)	kJ (Cal)				
Protein	G	g				
Fat, total —saturated	a a	a a				
Carbohydrate —sugars	a a	a a				
Sodium	mg (mmol)	mg (mmol)				
(insert any other nutrient or biologically active substance to be declared)	g, mg, μg (or other units as appropriate)	g, mg, μg (or other units as appropriate)				

S12–3 Format for nutrition information panels–subsection 1.2.8–6(3) and 1.2.8–6(5)

For subsection 1.2.8-6(3) and 1.2.8-6(5), the format for a nutrition information panel is:

NUTRITION INFORMATION					
Servings per package: (insert number of servings) Serving size: g (or mL or other units as appropriate)					
	Quantity per Serving	Quantity per 100 g (or 100 mL)			
Energy	kJ (Cal)	kJ (Cal)			
Protein, total	g	g			
-*	g	g			

Fat, total	g	g
—saturated	g	g
**	g	g
—trans	g	g
**	g	g
-polyunsaturated	g	g
**	g	g
monounsaturated	g	g
**	g	g
Cholesterol	mg	mg
Carbohydrate	g	g
—sugars	g	g
	g	g
**	g	g
**	g	g
	9	9
Dietary fibre, total	g	g
-*	g	g
Sodium	mg (mmol)	mg (mmol)
Sourum	nig (minor)	ing (initiol)
(insert any other nutrient or	g, mg, μg (or other units as	g, mg, μg (or other units as
biologically active substance to	appropriate)	appropriate)
be declared)		

Note * indicates a sub-group nutrient

** indicates a sub-sub-group nutrient

Note The word 'total' following 'protein' or 'dietary fibre' in the first column of the panel need only be included if it is followed immediately by a sub-group.

S12—4 Format for nutrition information panel—percentage daily intake information

For subsection 1.2.8—8(3), an example nutrition information panel with percentage daily intake information is:

Servings per package: (insert number of servings) Serving size: g (or mL or other units as appropriate)				
	Quantity per serving	% Daily intake* (per serving)	Quantity per 100 g (or 100 mL)	
Energy	kJ (Cal)	%	kJ (Cal)	
Protein	g	%	g	
Fat, total —saturated	g	% %	a a	
Carbohydrate —sugars	a a	% %	a a	
Sodium	mg (mmol)	%	mg (mmol)	
(insert any other nutrient or biologically active substance to be declared)	g, mg, μg (or other units as appropriate)	%	g, mg, μg (or other units as appropriate)	

* Percentage daily intakes are based on an average adult diet of 8700 kJ. Your daily intakes may be higher or lower depending on your energy needs.

S12-5 Sample format for nutrition information panel-formulated caffeinated beverages

For section 2.6.4—5, an example of the placement of the declarations required by paragraph 2.6.4-5(2)(b) adjacent to or following a nutrition information panel is:

NUTRITION INFORMATION				
Servings per package: (insert nu Serving size: 250 mL	mber of servings)			
	Quantity per Serving	Quantity per 100 mL		
Energy	kJ (Cal)	kJ (Cal)		
Protein	g	g		
Fat, total —saturated	a a	a a		
Carbohydrate, total —sugars	a a	a a		
Sodium	mg (mmol)	mg (mmol)		
COMPOSITION INFORMATION				
Caffeine	mg	mg		
Thiamin	mg	mg		
Riboflavin	mg	mg		
Niacin	mg	mg		
Vitamin B ₆	mg	mg		
Vitamin B ₁₂	μg	μg		
Pantothenic acid	mg	mg		
Taurine	mg	mg		
Glucuronolactone	mg	mg		
Inositol	mg	mg		

S12–6 Nutrition information panel–food for infants

For subsection 2.9.2-11(3), the format for the nutrition information panel is:

	NUTRITION INFORMATION			
Servings per package: (insert number of servings) Serving size: g (or mL or other units as appropriate)				
Quantity per Serving Quantity per 100 g (or 100 ml				
Energy	kJ (Cal)	kJ (Cal)		
Protein	g	g		
Fat, total — (insert claimed fatty acids)	a a	a a		
Carbohydrate — sugars	a a	a a		
Sodium	mg (mmol)	mg (mmol)		
(insert any other nutrient or biologically active substance to be declared)	g, mg, μg (or other units as appropriate)	g, mg, μg (or other units as appropriate)		

S12–7 Nutrition information panel—calcium in chewing gum

For section 2.10.3—5(3), the nutrition information panel may, for example, be set out in the following format:

NUTRITION INFORMATION

	Average quantity per serve	Average quantity per 100 g
Energy	25 kJ	833 kJ
Protein	0 g	0 g
Fat, total - saturated	0 g 0 g	0 g 0 g
Carbohydrate - sugars	Less than 1 g Less than 1 g	Less than 1 g Less than 1 g
Dietary fibre	0 g	0 g
Sodium	0 mg	0 mg
Calcium*	80 mg (10% RDI**)	2670 mg

2015-gs1937

Schedule 13 - Nutrition Information Required for Food in Small Packages - Food Standards (Proposal P1025 - Code Revision) Variation—Australia New Zealand Food Standards Code - Amendment No. 154

The Board of Food Standards Australia New Zealand gives notice of the making of this standard under section 92 of the *Food Standards Australia New Zealand Act 1991*.

The Standard commences on 1 March 2016.

Dated 25 March 2015

Standards Management Officer, Delegate of the Board of Food Standards Australia New Zealand.

Note:

This Standard will be published in the Commonwealth of Australia Gazette No. FSC 96 on 10 April 2015.

Note 1 This instrument is a standard under the *Food Standards Australia New Zealand Act 1991* (Cth). The standards together make up the *Australia New Zealand Food Standards Code*. See also section 1.1.1–3.

Standard 1.2.8 is a standard for nutrition information requirements. This Standard sets out labelling information for paragraph 1.2.8-14(1)(b).

Note 2 The provisions of the Code that apply in New Zealand are incorporated in, or adopted under, the *Food Act 2014* (NZ). See also section 1.1.1-3.

S13-1 Name

This Standard is *Australia New Zealand Food Standards Code* – Schedule 13 – Nutrition information required for food in small packages.

Note Commencement: This Standard commences on 1 March 2016, being the date specified as the commencement date in notices in the *Gazette* and the *New Zealand Gazette* under section 92 of the *Food Standards Australia New Zealand Act 1991* (Cth). See also section 93 of that Act.

S13—2 Nutrition information required for food in small packages

For paragraph 1.2.8—14(1)(b), the table is:

Column 1	Column 2
Claim is about	Label must include
Any nutrient or biologically active substance (other than a vitamin or mineral with a RDI)	Average quantity of the nutrient or biologically active substance present per serving of the food

NEW ZEALAND GAZETTE, No. 50 - 8 MAY 2015

Column 1	Column 2
Claim is about	Label must include
Any vitamin or mineral with a RDI	(a) *Average quantity of the vitamin or mineral present per serving of the food; and
	(b) Percentage of the RDI for the vitamin or mineral contributed by one serving of the food, and calculated in accordance with section 1.2.8—9.
Cholesterol, saturated fatty acids, trans fatty acids, polyunsaturated fatty acids, monounsaturated fatty acids, omega-6 or omega-9 fatty acids	Saturated fatty acids, trans fatty acids, *polyunsaturated fatty acids and monounsaturated fatty acids content per serving of the food
Dietary fibre, sugars or any other *carbohydrate	Average quantity of energy, carbohydrate, sugars and *dietary fibre (calculated in accordance with section S11—4) present per serving of the food
Energy	Average quantity of energy present per serving of the food
Fat-free	Average quantity of energy present per serving of the food
Omega-3 fatty acids	(a) *Saturated fatty acids, *trans fatty acids, *polyunsaturated fatty acids and *monounsaturated fatty acids content per serving of the food; and
	(b) Type and amount of omega-3 fatty acids per serving of the food, namely alpha-linolenic acid, or docosahexaenoic acid, or eicosapentaenoic acid, or a combination of the above.
Lactose	Galactose content per serving of the food
Potassium	Sodium and potassium content per serving of the food
Sodium or salt	Sodium and potassium content per serving of the food

Schedule 14 - Technological Purposes Performed by Substances Used as Food Additives - Food Standards (Proposal P1025 - Code Revision) Variation— Australia New Zealand Food Standards Code - Amendment No. 154

The Board of Food Standards Australia New Zealand gives notice of the making of this standard under section 92 of the *Food Standards Australia New Zealand Act 1991*.

The Standard commences on 1 March 2016.

Dated 25 March 2015

Standards Management Officer, Delegate of the Board of Food Standards Australia New Zealand.

Note:

This Standard will be published in the Commonwealth of Australia Gazette No. FSC 96 on 10 April 2015.

Note 1 This instrument is a standard under the *Food Standards Australia New Zealand Act 1991* (Cth). The standards together make up the *Australia New Zealand Food Standards Code*. See also section 1.1.1–3.

Substances used as food additives and substances used as processing aids are regulated by Standard 1.1.1, Standard 1.3.1 and Standard 1.3.3. This Standard lists technological purposes for paragraph 1.1.2-11(1)(b) (definition of **used as a food additive**) and paragraph 1.1.2-13(1)(c) and subparagraph 1.1.2-13(2)(a)(iii) (definition of **used as a processing aid**).

Note 2 The provisions of the Code that apply in New Zealand are incorporated in, or adopted under, the *Food Act 2014* (NZ). See also section 1.1.1–3.

S14-1 Name

This Standard is Australia New Zealand Food Standards Code - Schedule 14 - Technological purposes performed

by substances used as food additives.

Note Commencement: This Standard commences on 1 March 2016, being the date specified as the commencement date in notices in the *Gazette* and the *New Zealand Gazette* under section 92 of the *Food Standards Australia New Zealand Act 1991* (Cth). See also section 93 of that Act.

S14—2 Technological purposes

The technological purposes performed by substances used as food additives are set out in the table.

Technological purposes			
Purpose	Sub-classes	Definition	
Acidity regulator	acid, alkali, base, buffer, buffering agent, pH adjusting agent	alters or controls the acidity or alkalinity of a food	
Anti-caking agent	anti-caking agent, anti-stick agent, drying agent, dusting powder	reduces the tendency of individual food particles to adhere or improves flow characteristics	
Antioxidant	antioxidant, antioxidant synergist	retards or prevents the oxidative deterioration of a food	
Bulking agent	bulking agent, filler	contributes to the volume of a food without contributing significantly to its available energy	
Colouring		adds or restores colour to foods	
Colour fixative	colour fixative, colour stabiliser	stabilises, retains or intensifies an existing colour of a food	
Emulsifier	emulsifier, emulsifying salt, plasticiser, dispersing agent, surface active agent, surfactant, wetting agent	facilitates the formation or maintenance of an emulsion between two or more immiscible phases	
Firming agent		contributes to firmness of food or interact with gelling agents to produce or strengthen a gel	
Flavour enhancer	flavour enhancer, flavour modifier, tenderiser	enhances the existing taste or odour of a food	
Flavouring (excluding herbs and spices and intense sweeteners)		intense preparations which are added to foods to impart taste or odour, which are used in small amounts and are not intended to be consumed alone, but do not include herbs, spices and substances which have an exclusively sweet, sour or salt taste	
Foaming agent	whipping agent, aerating agent	facilitates the formation of a homogeneous dispersion of a gaseous phase in a liquid or solid food	
Gelling agent		modifies food texture through gel formation	
Glazing agent	coating, sealing agent, polish	imparts a coating to the external surface of a food	
Humectant	moisture/water retention agent, wetting agent	retards moisture loss from food or promotes the dissolution of a solid in an aqueous medium	
Intense sweetener		replaces the sweetness normally provided by sugars in foods without contributing significantly to their available energy	
Preservative	anti-microbial preservative, anti-mycotic agent, bacteriophage control agent, chemosterilant, disinfection agent	retards or prevents the deterioration of a food by micro organisms	
Propellant		gas, other than air, which expels a food from a container	

Purpose	Sub-classes	Definition
Raising agent		liberates gas and thereby increase the volume of a food
Sequestrant		forms chemical complexes with metallic ions
Stabiliser	binder, firming agent, water binding agent, foam stabiliser	maintains the homogeneous dispersion of two or more immiscible substances in a food
Thickener	thickening agent, texturiser, bodying agent	increases the viscosity of a food

Schedule 15 - Substances That May Be Used as Food Additives - Food Standards (Proposal P1025 - Code Revision) Variation—Australia New Zealand Food Standards Code - Amendment No. 154

The Board of Food Standards Australia New Zealand gives notice of the making of this standard under section 92 of the *Food Standards Australia New Zealand Act 1991*.

The Standard commences on 1 March 2016.

Dated 25 March 2015

Standards Management Officer, Delegate of the Board of Food Standards Australia New Zealand.

Note:

This Standard will be published in the Commonwealth of Australia Gazette No. FSC 96 on 10 April 2015.

Note 1 This instrument is a standard under the *Food Standards Australia New Zealand Act 1991* (Cth). The standards together make up the *Australia New Zealand Food Standards Code*. See also section 1.1.1–3.

Substances used as food additives are regulated by Standard 1.1.1 and Standard 1.3.1. This Standard:

- identifies substances for subparagraph 1.1.2—11(2)(a)(i); and
- contains permissions to use substances as food additives for paragraph 1.3.1-3(1)(a); and
- contains associated restrictions for paragraph 1.3.1-3(1)(b); and
- sets out maximum permitted levels for section 1.3.1–4.

Note 2 The provisions of the Code that apply in New Zealand are incorporated in, or adopted under, the *Food Act 2014* (NZ). See also section 1.1.1–3.

S15-1 Name

This Standard is *Australia New Zealand Food Standards Code* - Schedule 15 - Substances that may be used as food additives).

Note Commencement: This Standard commences on 1 March 2016, being the date specified as the commencement date in notices in the *Gazette* and the *New Zealand Gazette* under section 92 of the *Food Standards Australia New Zealand Act 1991* (Cth). See also section 93 of that Act.

S15–2 Permissions to use substances as food additives

For each class of food identified by a numbered heading in the table to section S15-5, the substances that may be *used as a food additive in any food within that class are the following:

(a) any of the substances listed directly under the heading;

(b) any of the substances listed directly under a higher-level heading.

Example For the heading numbered 4.3.4, higher-level headings are those numbered 4.3 and 4. However, headings such as those numbered 4.3.4.1, 4.3.3, 4.2 and 3 are not higher-level headings.

Note In many cases, there is more than 1 substance listed directly under a heading.

S15—3 Preparations of food additives

If a substance may be *used as a food additive under the table to section S15-5:

- (a) the substance may be added in the form of a preparation of the substance; and
- (b) other substances may be used as food additives in the preparation in accordance with the permissions

under category 0 of the table (preparations of food additives).

S15-4 Definitions

(1) In the table to section S15-5:

(a) MPL means the maximum permitted level, measured (unless otherwise indicated) in mg/kg; and

(b) a reference to 'GMP' is a reference to the maximum level necessary to achieve 1 or more technological purposes under conditions of GMP.

(2) If a food without a garnish would be included in items 1 to 14 of the table to section S15-5, it will also be included if a garnish is added.

S15–5 Table of permissions for food additives

The table to this section is:

Permissions for food additives			
INS (if any)	Description	MPL Conditions	
0	Preparations of food additives		
	Additives permitted at GMP		
200 201 202 203	Sorbic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium sorbates	1 000	
210 211 212 213	Benzoic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium benzoates	1 000	
216	Propyl p-hydroxybenzoate (propylparaben)	2 500	
218	Methyl p-hydroxybenzoate (methylparaben)	2 500	
220 221 222 223 224 225 228	Sulphur dioxide and sodium and potassium sulphites	350	
243	Ethyl lauroyl arginate	200	
304	Ascorbyl palmitate	GMP	
307	Tocopherol, d-alpha-, concentrate	GMP	
307b	Tocopherols concentrate, mixed	GMP	
308	Synthetic gamma-tocopherol	GMP	
309	Synthetic delta-tocopherol	GMP	
310	Propyl gallate	100	
311	Octyl gallate	100	
312	Dodecyl gallate	100	
319	Tertiary butylhydroquinone	200	
320	Butylated hydroxyanisole	200	
385	Calcium disodium EDTA	500	
0.1	Baking compounds		
541	Sodium aluminium phosphate	GMP	
0.2	Colourings		
	Colourings permitted at GMP		
	Colourings permitted to a maximum level		
	Ethanol	GMP	
0.3	Flavourings		
	Colourings permitted at GMP		

Termissions for food additives			
INS (if any)	Description	MPL	Conditions
	Colourings permitted to a maximum level		
	Benzyl alcohol	500	In the final food
	Ethanol	GMP	
	Ethyl acetate	GMP	
	Glycerol diacetate	GMP	
	Glyceryl monoacetate	GMP	
	Isopropyl alcohol	1 000	In the final food
320	Butylated hydroxyanisole	1 000	
1505	Triethyl citrate	GMP	
0.4	Rennetting enzymes		
200 201 202 203	Sorbic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium sorbates	9 000	
210 211 212 213	Benzoic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium benzoates	9 000	

Permissions for food additives			
INS (if any)	Description	MPL	Conditions
1	Dairy products (excluding butter and fats)		
1.1	Liquid milk and liquid milk based drinks		
1.1.1	Liquid milk (including buttermilk)		
	Additives permitted at GMP		Only UHT goats mill
1.1.1.1	Liquid milk to which phytosterols, phytostanols	or their ester	rs have been added
401	Sodium alginate	2 000	
407	Carrageenan	2 000	
412	Guar gum	2 000	
471	Mono- and diglycerides of fatty acids	2 000	
460	Microcrystalline cellulose	5 000	
1.1.2	Liquid milk products and flavoured liquid milk		
	Additives permitted at GMP		
	Colourings permitted at GMP		
	Colourings permitted to a maximum level		
160b	Annatto extracts	10	
950	Acesulphame potassium	500	
956	Alitame	40	
960	Steviol glycosides	115	
962	Aspartame-acesulphame salt	1 100	
1.2	Fermented and rennetted milk products		
1.2.1	Fermented milk and rennetted milk		

Permissions for food additives				
INS (if any)	Description	MPL	Conditions	
	(No additives permitted)			
1.2.2	Fermented milk products and rennetted milk	products		
	Additives permitted at GMP			
	Colourings permitted at GMP			
	Colourings permitted to a maximum level			
160b	Annatto extracts	60		
950	Acesulphame potassium	500		
956	Alitame	60		
960	Steviol glycosides	175		
962	Aspartame-acesulphame salt	1 100		
.3	Condensed milk and evaporated milk			
	Additives permitted at GMP			
	Colourings permitted at GMP			
	Colourings permitted to a maximum level			
1.4	Cream and cream products			
1.4.1	Cream, reduced cream and light cream			
	Additives permitted at GMP		Only UHT creams and creams receiving equivalent or greater hea treatments	
1.4.2	Cream products (flavoured, whipped, thickene	ed, sour cream	etc)	
	Additives permitted at GMP			
	Colourings permitted at GMP			
	Colourings permitted to a maximum level			
234	Nisin	10		
475	Polyglycerol esters of fatty acids	5 000	Only whipped thickened light cream	
234	Nisin	10		
475	Polyglycerol esters of fatty acids	5 000	Only whipped thickened light cream	
1.5	Dried milk, milk powder, cream powder			
	Additives permitted at GMP			
	Colourings permitted at GMP			
	Colourings permitted to a maximum level			
304	Ascorbyl palmitate	5 000		
320	Butylated hydroxyanisole	100		
343	Magnesium phosphates	10 000		
431	Polyoxyethylene (40) stearate	GMP		
530	Magnesium oxide	10 000		

	Permissions for food additive	.9	
INS (if any)	Description	MPL	Conditions
542	Bone phosphate	1 000	
555	Potassium aluminium silicate	GMP	
1.6	Cheese and cheese products		
	Additives permitted at GMP		
	Colourings permitted at GMP		
	Colourings permitted to a maximum level		
160b	Annatto extracts	50	
200 201 202 203	Sorbic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium sorbates	3 000	
220 221 222 223 224 225 228	Sulphur dioxide and sodium and potassium sulphites	300	
234	Nisin	GMP	
235	Pimaricin (natamycin)	15	On cheese surfaces, based on individual cheese weight
251 252	Nitrates (potassium and sodium salts)	50	Calculated as nitrate ion
338	Phosphoric acid	GMP	
555	Potassium aluminium silicate	10 000	
560	Potassium silicate	10 000	
1.6.1	Soft cheese, cream cheese and processed cheese	•	
243	Ethyl lauroyl arginate	400	
1.6.1.1	Mozzarella cheese		
243	Ethyl lauroyl arginate	200	
1.6.2	Hard cheese and semi-hard cheese		
243	Ethyl lauroyl arginate	1 mg / cm ²	Applied to the surface of food; maximum level determined in a surface sample taken to a depth of not less than 3 mm and not more than 5 mm.

INS (if any)	Description	MPL Conditions
2	Edible oils and oil emulsions	
160b	Annatto extracts	20
304	Ascorbyl palmitate	GMP
307	Tocopherol, d-alpha-, concentrate	GMP
307b	Tocopherols concentrate, mixed	GMP
308	Synthetic gamma-tocopherol	GMP
309	Synthetic delta-tocopherol	GMP

INS (if any) Description MPL Conditions 310 100 Propyl gallate 311 Octyl gallate 100 312 Dodecyl gallate 100 200 319 Tertiary butylhydroquinone 320 Butylated hydroxyanisole 200 321 Butylated hydroxytoluene 100 2.1 Edible oils essentially free of water Additives permitted at GMP Colourings permitted at GMP Not for olive oil Not for olive oil Colourings permitted to a maximum level 475 Polyglycerol esters of fatty acids 20 000 Only shortening 476 Polyglycerol esters of interesterified ricinoleic acids 20 000 Only shortening 900a Polydimethylsiloxane 10 Only frying oils 2.2 Oil emulsions (water in oil) 2.2.1Oil emulsions (>80% oil) 2.2.1.1 Butter Only substances listed below may be used as a food additive for butter 160a Carotenes GMP 160b Annatto extracts 20 GMP 160e Carotenal, b-apo-8'-160f Carotenal, b-apo-8'-, methyl or ethyl esters GMP 508 Potassium chloride GMP 2.2.1.2 **Butter products** Additives permitted at GMP Colourings permitted at GMP Colourings permitted to a maximum level 2.2.1.3 Margarine and similar products Additives permitted at GMP Colourings permitted at GMP Colourings permitted to a maximum level 475 Polyglycerol esters of fatty acids 5 0 0 0 476 Polyglycerol esters of interesterified ricinoleic acids 5 0 0 0 2.2.2Oil emulsions (<80% oil)

Permissions for food additives

additives permitted at GMP colourings permitted at GMP

INS (if any)	Description	MPL Conditions	
210 211 212 213	Benzoic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium benzoates	1 000	
234	Nisin	GMP	
281	Sodium propionate	GMP	
282	Calcium propionate	GMP	
475	Polyglycerol esters of fatty acids	5 000	
476	Polyglycerol esters of interesterified ricinoleic acids	5 000	

INS (if any)	Description	MPL Conditions
3	Ice cream and edible ices	
	additives permitted at GMP	
	colourings permitted at GMP	
	colourings permitted to a maximum level	
123	Amaranth	290
160b	Annatto extracts	25
950	Acesulphame potassium	1 000
956	Alitame	100
960	Steviol glycosides	200
962	Aspartame-acesulphame salt	2 200
3.1	Ice confection sold in liquid form	
200 201 202 203	Sorbic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium sorbates	400
210 211 212 213	Benzoic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium benzoates	400
220 221 222 223 224 225 228	Sulphur dioxide and sodium and potassium sulphites	25

	Permissions for food additives	6	
INS (if any)	Description	MPL	Conditions
4.1.2.1	Citrus fruit		
914	Oxidised polyethylene	250	
1520	Propylene glycol	30 000	
4.1.2.2	Walnut and pecan nut kernels		
304	Ascorbyl palmitate	GMP	
320	Butylated hydroxyanisole	70	
321	Butylated hydroxytoluene	70	
4.1.3	4.1.3 Fruits and vegetables that are peeled, cut, or both peeled and cut		
	Additives permitted at GMP		
200 201 202 203	Sorbic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium sorbates	375	
243	Ethyl lauroyl arginate	200	
4.1.3.1	Products for manufacturing purposes		
220 221 222 223 224 225 228	Sulphur dioxide and sodium and potassium sulphites	200	Only apples and potatoes
4.1.3.2	Root and tuber vegetables		
220 221 222 223 224 225 228	Sulphur dioxide and sodium and potassium sulphites	50	
920	L-cysteine monohydrochloride	GMP	
4.2	Frozen unprocessed fruits and vegetables		
220 221 222 223 224 225 228	Sulphur dioxide and sodium and potassium sulphites	300	Only frozen avocado
<i>4.3</i>	Processed fruits and vegetables		
	Additives permitted at GMP		
	Colourings permitted at GMP		
	Colourings permitted to a maximum level		
4.3.0.1	Ginger		
220 221 222 223 224 225 228	Sulphur dioxide and sodium and potassium sulphites	20	
4.3.0.2	Mushrooms in brine or water and not commerciall	y sterile	
200 201 202 203	Sorbic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium sorbates	500	
210 211 212 213	Benzoic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium benzoates	500	
4.3.0.3	Preserved cherries known as maraschino cherries	, cocktail c	cherries or glacé cherries
127	Erythrosine	200	
210 211 212 213	Benzoic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium benzoates	1 000	

Permissions for food additives				
INS (if any)	Description	MPL	Conditions	
4.3.0.4	Tomato products pH < 4.5			
234	Nisin	GMP		
4.3.1	Dried fruits and vegetables			
200 201 202 203	Sorbic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium sorbates	1 000		
220 221 222	Sulphur dioxide and sodium and potassium sulphites	(a) 50	Desiccated coconut	
223 224 225 228		(b) 3 000	Other dried fruit and vegetables	
4.3.2	Fruits and vegetables in vinegar, oil, brine or alco	hol		
200 201 202 203	Sorbic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium sorbates	1 000		
210 211 212 213	Benzoic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium benzoates	1 000		
950	Acesulphame potassium	3 000		
956	Alitame	40		
960	Steviol glycosides	160		
962	Aspartame-acesulphame salt	6 800		
220 221 222 223 224 225 228	Sulphur dioxide and sodium and potassium sulphites	750	Only products made from bleached vegetables	
4.3.3	Commercially sterile fruits and vegetables in hern	netically sea	aled containers	
512	Stannous chloride	100	Only asparagus not in direct contact with tin	
950	Acesulphame potassium	500		
952	Cyclamates	1 350		
954	Saccharin	110		
962	Aspartame-acesulphame salt	1 100		
4.3.4	Fruit and vegetable spreads including jams, chutn	eys and re	lated products	
123	Amaranth	290		
281	Sodium propionate	GMP		
282	Calcium propionate	GMP		
950	Acesulphame potassium	3 000		
952	Cyclamates	1 000		
954	Saccharin	1 500		
956	Alitame	300		
962	Aspartame-acesulphame salt	6 800		
4.3.4.1	Low joule chutneys, low joule jams and low joule s	-		
200 201 202 203	Sorbic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium sorbates	1 000		

	Permissions for food additives		
INS (if any)	Description	MPL	Conditions
210 211 212 213	Benzoic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium benzoates	1 000	
220 221 222 223 224 225 228	Sulphur dioxide and sodium and potassium sulphites	285	
960	Steviol glycosides	450	
4.3.5	Candied fruits and vegetables		
200 201 202 203	Sorbic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium sorbates	500	
220 221 222 223 224 225 228	Sulphur dioxide and sodium and potassium sulphites	2 000	
4.3.6	Fruit and vegetable preparations including pulp		
200 201 202 203	Sorbic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium sorbates	1 000	
210 211 212	Benzoic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium	(a) 3 000	Chilli paste
213	benzoates	(b) 1 000	Other foods
220 221 222 223 224 225 228	Sulphur dioxide and sodium and potassium sulphites	(a) 1 000	Fruit and vegetable preparations for manufacturing purposes
		(b) 350	Other foods
234	Nisin	GMP	
960	Steviol glycosides	210	
4.3.7	Fermented fruit and vegetable products		
200 201 202 203	Sorbic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium sorbates	500	Only lactic acid fermented fruit and vegetables
4.3.8	Other fruit and vegetable based products		
4.3.8.1	Dried instant mashed potato		
304	Ascorbyl palmitate	GMP	
320	Butylated hydroxyanisole	100	
4.3.8.2	Imitation fruit		
200 201 202 203	Sorbic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium sorbates	500	
210 211 212 213	Benzoic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium benzoates	400	
220 221 222 223 224 225 228	Sulphur dioxide and sodium and potassium sulphites	3 000	
4.3.8.3	Rehydrated legumes		
243	Ethyl lauroyl arginate	200	

123 Amaranh 30 160b Annatto extracts 25 173 Aluminium GMP 174 Silver GMP 175 Gold GMP 950 Acesulphame potassium 2000 See Note, below 951 Aspartame 10 000 See Note, below 955 Sucralose 200 See Note, below 956 Alitame 300 See Note, below 961 Neotame 300 See Note, below 962 Aspartame-acesulphame salt 4 500 See Note, below 962 Aspartame-acesulphame salt 4 500 See Note, below 962 Sorbic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium 50 Set Note, below 962 Sorbic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium 50 Sorbic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium 50 5.1 Evoculate and cocoa products Seriet and cocoa products Seriet cocoa active and cocoa products 5.1 Colourings permitted at GMP Colourings permitted at GMP Colourings permitted at GMP 203 Colourings permitted at GMP Colourings permitt	INS (if any)	Description	MPL	Conditions
16b0Anato extracts2173AluminimGM2174SilverGM2174GoldGM2175GoldGM2176Socauphame potassium2000See Note, below176Aspartame otages1000See Note, below176Mane000See Note, below176Mater300See Note, below176Aspartame otages1000See Note, below176Notame300See Note, below176Notame-accesulphame sait4500See Note, below177Spit, Spit, Spit	5	Confectionery		
173AluminmGM174SilverGM175GoldGM175GoldGM176Acexulpame potassium2000177Silver and construction1000178Surance2500179Airane2000170Natane2000170Apartame acesulphame salt2000170Apartame acesulphame salt4500170Apartame acesulphame salt4500170Sortexterior structure grammation bubble guan500170Frateling for confectionery containing not less the use of permitted170Sortexterior structure grammation bubble guan500170Sortexterior structure grammation and column5000171Additives permitted at GMPscreeterior structure grammation and column grammation a	123	Amaranth	300	
174SilverGM175GoldGMP175GoldGMP175GoldGMP175Acesulphame potassium2000See Note, below176Aspartame10000See Note, below176Sucralose2500See Note, below176Matame300See Note, below176Neotame300See Note, below176Aspartame-acesulphame salt4500See Note, below177Sorbic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium sorbic scid and sodium, potassium and calcium sorbic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium colourings permitted at GMPPermitted on the surface of chocolate only176Polyglycorol esters of interesterified ricinoloic acids5000Soute, below177Polyglycosties of antipacidat colourings permitted at GMPSoute colourings permitted at GMP178Additives permitted at GMPSoute colourings permitted at GMP179Polyglycosties1000170Superofectionery1000171Additives permitted at GMPSoute colourings permitted at	160b	Annatto extracts	25	
GoldGNH950Acesulphame potassium2000See Note, below951Aspartame10000See Note, below955Sucralose2500See Note, below961Altame300See Note, below962Aspartame-acesulphame salt4500See Note, below962Aspartame-acesulphame salt500See Note, below963Sorbic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium500See Note, below970Sorbic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium500See Note, below971Chocolate and cocoa productsSorbic acid and sodium, potassium and calciumSorbic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium973Sorbic acid and sodium, potassium and calciumSorbic acid and sodium, potassium and calciumSorbic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium974Colourings permitted at GMPFermitted on the surface of chocolate onlySorbic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium976Polyglycerol esters of interesterified ricinoleic acids5000Fermitted on the surface of chocolate only976Polyglycerol esters of interesterified ricinoleic acids5000Fermitted on the surface of chocolate only977Proylene glyco isters of interesterified ricinoleic acids5000Fermitted on the surface of chocolate only978Surjar confectionerySorbatesSorbatesFermitted on the surface of chocolate only979Surjar confectionerySorbateSorbatesFermitted on the surface of chocolate only970Surjar conf	173	Aluminium	GMP	
950Acoughname potassium2 000See Note, below951Agartame000See Note, below953Altame300See Note, below964Notame300See Note, below965Agartame-acough pame salt500See Note, below967Sei Note, belowSee Note, below968Sei Note, belowSee Note, below969Sei Note, belowSee Note, below960Sei Note, belowSee Note, below961Sei Note, belowSee Note, below962Sei Note, belowSee Note, below963Sei Note, belowSee Note, below964Sei Note, belowSee Note, below963Sei Note, belowSee Note, below964Sei Note, belowSee Note, below964Sei Note, belowSee Note, below974Sei Sei Sei Sei Sei Sei Sei Sei Sei Sei	174	Silver	GMP	
951As a rane10 000See Note, below955Sucralose2 500See Note, below956Alitame300See Note, below961Neotame300See Note, below962As partame-acesulphame salt4 500See Note, belowNote: Sp50, 951, 955, 956, 961 and 962, section 1.3.1–5 limits do	175	Gold	GMP	
Survalase2 500See Note, below956Alitame300See Note, below961Neotame300See Note, below962Aspartame-acesulphame salt4 500See Note, below962Aspartame-acesulphame salt4 500See Note, below962Aspartame-acesulphame salt4 500See Note, below962Aspartame-acesulphame salt962See Note, below963See Note, belowSee Note, belowSee Note, below964Statistical and bubble gumSee Note, belowSee Note, below963Service See Note, belowSee Note, belowSee Note, below964See Note, belowSee Note, belowSee Note, below963Service See Note, belowSee Note, belowSee Note, below963Service See Note, belowSee Note, belowSee Note, below964See Note, belowSee Note, belowSee Note, below965See Note, belowSee Note, belowSee Note, below964Polysic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium5000Fermitted on the surface of chocolate only975See Note, belowSee Note, below5000See Note, below976Polygiycerol esters of fatty acids4 000See Note, below977Polygiycerol esters of fatty acids5 000See Note, below978Service adia sodium, potassium and calcium50 000See Note, below979Service adia sodium, potassium and calcium5 000See Note, below <tr< td=""><td>950</td><td>Acesulphame potassium</td><td>2 000</td><td>See Note, below</td></tr<>	950	Acesulphame potassium	2 000	See Note, below
SinteriorSinteriorSinterior956Alitame300See Note, below951Neotame300See Note, below952Aspartame-acesulphame salt4 500See Note, belowSote For additives 950, 951, 955, 956, 961 and 962, section 1.3.1–5 limits do note, belowSee Note, belowSote ceid and sodium, potassium and calciumSotSorbic acid and sodium, potassium and calciumSotSoto acid and sodium, potassium and calciumSotAdditives permitted at GMPColourings permitted at GMPColourings permitted in processed foods to a maximum level476Polyglycerol esters of interesterified ricinoleic acids5 00477Propylene glycol esters of fatty acids4 000960Steviol glycosides50Steving spermitted at GMPColourings permitted at GMPInteresterified ricinoleic acids5.02Sugar confectioneryInteresterified ricinoleic acids5.03Steviol glycosides5005.14Guber spermitted at GMPInteresterified ricinoleic acids5.2Sugar confectioneryInteresterified ricinoleic acids5.3Sugar confectioneryInteresterified ricinoleic acids	951	Aspartame	10 000	See Note, below
961Neotame30See Note, below962Apartame-accesulphame salt4 500See Note, below963Aspartame-accesulphame salt4 500See Note, belowSote For additivesSubj 555, 956, 961 and 962, section 1.3.1–5 limits do results of permittedSee Note, below5.0.1Fut filling for confectionery containing not less that use of permitted2002 2012 202Sorbic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium5005.1.Checolate and cocoa productsFurtified at GMPAdditives permitted at GMPPermitted on the surface of chocolate only203Colourings permitted in processed foods to a maximumPermitted on the surface of chocolate only476Polyglycerol esters of interesterified ricinoleic acids5 000477Propylene glycol esters of fatty acids4 000900Steviol glycosides5005.2.Surger confectioneryFurtified at GMP6.00urings permitted at GMPSeeving spermitted at GMP7.00201202Steviol glycosides1 0009.00201202Seeving spermitted at GMP9.00201202Seeving spermitted at GMP9.00201202Steviol glycosides9.00201202Steviol glycosides9.00201202Steviol glycosides9.00201202Steviol glycosides9.00201202Steviol glycosides9.002	955	Sucralose	2 500	See Note, below
962Agartame accesulphame salt4 500See Node, belowSole point of the subble gum and bubble gum and b	956	Alitame	300	See Note, below
Note For additives 950, 951, 955, 961 and 962, section 1.3.1—5 limits do not apply to the use of permitted sweeteners in clowing gum and bubble gum 5.0.1 Fruit filling for confectionery containing not less than 200 g/kg of fruit 200 201 202 Sorbic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium sorbates 500 5.1 Chocolate and cocoa products 500 Additives permitted at GMP Permitted on the surface of chocolate only Colourings permitted in processed foods to a maximum level Permitted on the surface of chocolate only 476 Polyglycerol esters of interesterified ricinoleic acids 5 000 477 Propylene glycol esters of fatty acids 4 000 960 Steviol glycosides 550 5.2 Sugar confectionery	961	Neotame	300	See Note, below
sweeteners in virial guin and bubble guin 50.1 rive filling for confectionery containing not less two servers of truits 2002 2012 202 Solica caid and sodium, potassium and calcium solut 50.2 Solica caid and sodium potassium and calcium solut 50.2 Solica caid and sodium solut solut solut 50.2 Solica caid and sodium solut solut 50.2 Solica caid and sodium, potassium and calcium solut 50.3 Solica caid and sodium, potassium and calcium solut 50.3 Solica caid and sodium, potassium and calcium solut 50.3 Solica caid and sodium, potassium and calcium solut 50.4 Solica caid and solica caid	962	Aspartame-acesulphame salt	4 500	See Note, below
200 201 202 203Sorbic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium sorbates5005.1Chocolate and cocoa products500Additives permitted at GMPPermitted on the surface of chocolate onlyColourings permitted in processed foods to a maximum levelPermitted on the surface of chocolate only476Polyglycerol esters of interesterified ricinoleic acids5 000477Propylene glycol esters of fatty acids4 000960Steviol glycosides5505.2Sugar confectioneryImage: Supermitted at GMP Colourings permitted at GMP200 201 202 203Sorbic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium sorbates1 000960Steviol glycosides1 000970Sorbic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium and takes1 000971Bubble gum and chewing gum1 000972Sorbic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium sorbates2 000973Bubble gum and chewing gum2 000974Propyl gallateGMP975GMP2 000976Steviol glycosides2 000977Subble gum and chewing gum2 000978Subble gum and chewing gum2 000979Subble gum and chewing gum2 000974Subble gum and chewing gum2 000975Subble gum and chewing gum2 000976<			do not apj	ply to the use of permitted
203 sorbates 5.1 Chocolate and cocoa products Additives permitted at GMP Permitted on the surface of chocolate only Colourings permitted in processed foods to a maximum level Permitted on the surface of chocolate only 476 Polyglycerol esters of interesterified ricinoleic acids 5 000 477 Propylene glycol esters of fatty acids 4 000 960 Steviol glycosides 5 500 5.2 Sugar confectionery 5 500 Additives permitted at GMP 5 500 6.1 Steviol glycosides 5 500 5.2 Sugar confectionery 5 500 6.1 Colourings permitted at GMP 5 500 6.1 Colourings permitted at GMP 5 500 7.2 Surface and sodium, potassium and calcium 5 500 9.00 Sorbic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium 1 00 9.01 Sorbic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium 1 00 9.02 Sorbic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium 1 00 9.03 Steviol glycosides 1 100 9.04 Steviol glycosides 2 00 9.04 Ascorbyl palmit	5.0.1	Fruit filling for confectionery containing not less th	nan 200 g/	kg of fruit
Additives permitted at GMP Permitted on the surface of chocolate only Colourings permitted in processed foods to a maximum level Permitted on the surface of chocolate only 476 Polyglycerol esters of interesterified ricinoleic acids 5 000 477 Popylene glycol esters of fatty acids 4 000 960 Steviol glycosides 550 5.2 Sugar confectionery 550 Additives permitted at GMP Image: Steviol glycosides 500 6.1 Colourings permitted at GMP Image: Steviol glycosides 500 5.2 Sugar confectionery Image: Steviol glycosides 500 6.1 Colourings permitted at GMP Image: Steviol glycosides Image: Steviol glycosides 200 201 202 Sorbic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium since and sorbates 1 000 Image: Steviol glycosides 960 Steviol glycosides 1 100 Image: Steviol glycosides Image: Steviol glycosides 961 Steviol glycosides 1 000 Image: Steviol glycosides Image: Steviol glycosides 962 Steviol glycosides 1 000 Image: Steviol glycosides Image: Steviol glycosides 963 Ascorbyl palmitate		-	500	
Colourings permitted at GMPPermitted on the surface of chocolate onlyColourings permitted in processed foods to a maximum levelPermitted on the surface of chocolate only476Polyglycerol esters of interesterified ricinoleic acids5 000477Propylene glycol esters of fatty acids4 000960Steviol glycosides5505.2Sugar confectionery55060urings permitted at GMP100Colourings permitted at GMP100Colourings permitted at GMP100200 201 202Sorbic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium sorbates1 00960Steviol glycosides1 100960Steviol glycosides1 00971Buble gum and chewing gum200972Propyl gallate200973Storbyl gallate200	5.1	Chocolate and cocoa products		
Additives permitted in processed foods to a maximum levelof chocolate only476Polyglycerol esters of interesterified ricinoleic acids5 000477Propylene glycol esters of fatty acids4 000960Steviol glycosides5505.2Sugar confectionery5 500Additives permitted at GMP Colourings permitted to a maximum level5 500200 201 202Sorbic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium sorbates1 000960Steviol glycosides1 100960Steviol glycosides1 000960Steviol glycosides1 000961Steviol glycosides1 000962Sorbic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium sorbates1 000963Steviol glycosides1 000964Steviol glycosides1 000965Steviol glycosides2 00960Steviol glycosides1 000961Steviol glycosides1 000962Steviol glycosides2 00963Steviol glycosides2 00964Steviol glycosides2 00965Steviol glycosides2 00966Steviol glycosides2 00967Steviol glycosides2 00968Steviol glycosides2 00969Steviol glycosides2 00960Steviol glycosides2 00960Steviol glycosides2 00960Steviol glycosides2 00960Steviol glycosides2 00960Stevio		Additives permitted at GMP		
levelof chocolate only476Polyglycerol esters of interesterified ricinoleic acids5 000477Propylene glycol esters of fatty acids4 000960Steviol glycosides5505.2Sugar confectionery550Additives permitted at GMP Colourings permitted at GMP Colourings permitted to a maximum level		Colourings permitted at GMP		
477Propylene glycol esters of fatty acids4 000960Steviol glycosides5505.2Sugar confectioneryAdditives permitted at GMPAdditives permitted at GMPColourings permitted at GMPColourings permitted to a maximum levelColourings permitted to a maximum level200 201 202Sorbic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium sorbates1 000960Steviol glycosides1 100961Steviol glycosides1 000962Steviol glycosides200963Steviol glycosides200964Steviol glycosides200974Ascorbyl palmitateGMP310Propyl gallate200320Buylated hydroxyanisole200				
960 Steviol glycosides 550 5.2 Sugar confectionery Additives permitted at GMP Colourings permitted at GMP Colourings permitted to a maximum level Colourings permitted to a maximum level 200 201 202 Sorbic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium 1000 203 Sorbic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium 1 000 960 Steviol glycosides 1 100 5.2.1 Bubble gum and chewing gum 304 Ascorbyl palmitate GMP 310 Propyl gallate 200 320 Butylated hydroxyanisole 200	476	Polyglycerol esters of interesterified ricinoleic acids	5 000	
5.2 Sugar confectionery Additives permitted at GMP Colourings permitted at GMP Colourings permitted to a maximum level Colourings permitted at GMP Sorbates 1 000 1 000	477	Propylene glycol esters of fatty acids	4 000	
Additives permitted at GMPColourings permitted at GMPColourings permitted to a maximum level200 201 202Sorbic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium sorbates1 000960Steviol glycosides1 10052.1Buble gun and chewing gum1304Ascorbyl palmitateGMP310Propyl gallate200320Butylated hydroxyanisole200	960	Steviol glycosides	550	
Colourings permitted at GMPColourings permitted to a maximum level200 201 202 203Sorbic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium sorbates1 000960Steviol glycosides1 1005.2.1Buble gum and chewing gum1 000304Ascorbyl palmitateGMP310Propyl gallate200320Butylated hydroxyanisole200	5.2	Sugar confectionery		
Colourings permitted to a maximum level200 201 202 203Sorbic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium sorbates1 000960Steviol glycosides1 100 5.2.1Bubble gum and chewing gum 1 00304Ascorbyl palmitateGMP310Propyl gallate200320Butylated hydroxyanisole200		Additives permitted at GMP		
200 201 202 203Sorbic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium sorbates1 000960Steviol glycosides1 100 5.2.1Bubble gum and chewing gum 1304Ascorbyl palmitateGMP310Propyl gallate200320Butylated hydroxyanisole200		Colourings permitted at GMP		
203sorbates960Steviol glycosides1 1005.2.1Bubble gum and chewing gum304Ascorbyl palmitateGMP310Propyl gallate200320Butylated hydroxyanisole200		Colourings permitted to a maximum level		
5.2.1Bubble gum and chewing gum304Ascorbyl palmitateGMP310Propyl gallate200320Butylated hydroxyanisole200		=	1 000	
304Ascorbyl palmitateGMP310Propyl gallate200320Butylated hydroxyanisole200	960	Steviol glycosides	1 100	
310Propyl gallate200320Butylated hydroxyanisole200	5.2.1	Bubble gum and chewing gum		
320Butylated hydroxyanisole200	304	Ascorbyl palmitate	GMP	
	310	Propyl gallate	200	
321Butylated hydroxytoluene200	320	Butylated hydroxyanisole	200	
	321	Butylated hydroxytoluene	200	

5.2.2

Low joule chewing gum

INS (if any)	Description	MPL Conditions
952	Cyclamates	20 000
954	Saccharin	1 500
5.4	Icings and frostings	
	additives permitted at GMP	
	colourings permitted at GMP	
	colourings permitted to a maximum level	
127	Erythrosine	2
200 201 202 203	Sorbic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium sorbates	1 500
210 211 212 213	Benzoic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium benzoates	1 000

Permissions	for	food	additives
-------------	-----	------	-----------

INS (if any)	Description	MPL	Conditions
6	Cereals and cereal products		
6.1	Cereals (whole and broken grains)		
471	Mono- and diglycerides of fatty acids	GMP	Only precooked rice
6.2	Flours, meals and starches		
	(No additives permitted)		
6.3	Processed cereal and meal products		
	Additives permitted at GMP		
	Colourings permitted at GMP		
	Colourings permitted to a maximum level		
160b	Annatto extracts	100	Only extruded and/or puffed cereal products
960	Steviol glycosides	250	
6.3.1	Cooked rice		
243	Ethyl lauroyl arginate	200	
6.4	Flour products (including noodles and pasta)		
	Additives permitted at GMP		
	Colourings permitted at GMP		
	Colourings permitted to a maximum level		
160b	Annatto extracts	25	
200 201 202 203	Sorbic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium sorbates	1 000	
220 221 222 223 224 225 228	Sulphur dioxide and sodium and potassium sulphites	300	

INS (if any)	Description	MPL	Conditions
234	Nisin	250	Only flour products that are cooked on hot plates e.g. crumpets, pikelets, and flapjacks
243	Ethyl lauroyl arginate	200	Only cooked pasta and noodles
280 281 282 283	Propionic acid and sodium and potassium and calcium propionates	2 000	
950	Acesulphame potassium	200	
956	Alitame	200	
962	Aspartame-acesulphame salt	450	

Permissions for food additives

INS (if any)	Description	MPL	Conditions
	Breads and bakery products		
	Additives permitted at GMP		
	Colourings permitted at GMP		
	Colourings permitted to a maximum level		
200 201 202 203	Sorbic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium sorbates	1 200	
280 281 282 283	Propionic acid and sodium and potassium and calcium propionates	4 000	
7.1	Breads and related products		
7.1.1	Fancy breads		
960	Steviol glycosides	160	
.2	Biscuits, cakes and pastries		
60b	Annatto extracts	25	
20 221 222 23 224 225 28	Sulphur dioxide and sodium and potassium sulphites	300	
75	Polyglycerol esters of fatty acids	15 000	Only cake
50	Acesulphame potassium	200	
56	Alitame	200	
60	Steviol glycosides	160	
962	Aspartame-acesulphame salt	450	

INS (if any)	Description	MPL Conditions	
8	Meat and meat products (including poultry and game)		
8.1	Raw meat, poultry and game		
8.1.1	Poultry		

INS (if any)	Description		Conditions
262	Sodium acetates	5 000	
8.2	Processed meat, poultry and game products in whole	e cuts or j	pieces
	additives permitted at GMP		
	colourings permitted at GMP		
	colourings permitted to a maximum level		
234	Nisin	12.5	
243	Ethyl lauroyl arginate	200	
8.2.1	Commercially sterile canned cured meat		
249 250	Nitrites (potassium and sodium salts)	50	
8.2.2	Cured meat		
249 250	Nitrites (potassium and sodium salts)	125	
8.2.3	Dried meat		
200 201 202 203	Sorbic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium sorbates	1 500	
249 250	Nitrites (potassium and sodium salts)	125	
8.2.4	Slow dried cured meat		
249 250	Nitrites (potassium and sodium salts)	125	
251 252	Nitrates (potassium and sodium salts)	500	
8.3	Processed comminuted meat, poultry and game prod	lucts	
	Additives permitted at GMP		
	Colourings permitted at GMP		Not for sausage or sausage meat containing raw, unprocessed meat
	Colourings permitted in processed foods to a maximum level		Not for sausage or sausage meat containing raw, unprocessed meat
160b	Annatto extracts	100	
220 221 222 223 224 225 228	Sulphur dioxide and sodium and potassium sulphites	500	
234	Nisin	12.5	
243	Ethyl lauroyl arginate	315	
249 250	Nitrites (potassium and sodium salts)	125	
8.3.1	Fermented, uncooked processed comminuted meat	products	
200 201 202 203	Sorbic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium sorbates	1 500	

	Permissions for food additive	es	
INS (if any)	Description	MPL	Conditions
235	Pimaricin (natamycin)	1.2 mg/dm ²	When determined in a surface sample taken to a depth of not less than 3 mm and not more than 5 mm including the casing, applied to the surface of food.
251 252	Nitrates (potassium and sodium salts)	500	
8.3.2	Sausage and sausage meat containing raw, unpr	ocessed mea	it
	Additives permitted at GMP		
220 221 222 223 224 225 228	Sulphur dioxide and sodium and potassium sulphites	500	
243	Ethyl lauroyl arginate	315	
8.4	Edible casings		
	Additives permitted at GMP		
	Colourings permitted at GMP		
	Colourings permitted to a maximum level		
200 201 202 203	Sorbic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium sorbates	100	
220 221 222 223 224 225 228	Sulphur dioxide and sodium and potassium sulphites	500	
<i>8.5</i>	Animal protein products		
	Additives permitted at GMP		
	Colourings permitted at GMP		
	Colourings permitted to a maximum level		
220 221 222 223 224 225 228	Sulphur dioxide and sodium and potassium sulphites <i>Animal protein products</i> Additives permitted at GMP Colourings permitted at GMP	500	

Permissions for food additives		
INS (if any)	Description	MPL Conditions
9	Fish and fish products	
9.1	Unprocessed fish and fish fillets (including frozen and thawed)	
9.1.1	Frozen fish	
300 301 302 303	Ascorbic acid and sodium, calcium and potassium ascorbates	400
315 316	Erythorbic acid and sodium erythorbate	400
339 340 341	Sodium, potassium and calcium phosphates	GMP
450	Pyrophosphates	GMP
451	Triphosphates	GMP
452	Polyphosphates	GMP
9.1.2	Uncooked crustacea	

Permissions for food additives			
INS (if any)	Description	MPL Conditions	
220 221 222 223 224 225 228	Sulphur dioxide and sodium and potassium sulphites	100	
300 301 302 303	Ascorbic acid and sodium, calcium and potassium ascorbates	GMP	
315 316	Erythorbic acid and sodium erythorbate	GMP	
330 331 332 333 380	Citric acid and sodium, potassium, calcium and ammonium citrates	GMP	
500	Sodium carbonates	GMP	
504	Magnesium carbonates	GMP	
586	4-hexylresorcinol	GMP	
9.2	Processed fish and fish products		
	Additives permitted at GMP		
	Colourings permitted at GMP		
	Colourings permitted to a maximum level		
9.2.1	Cooked crustacea		
220 221 222 223 224 225 228	Sulphur dioxide and sodium and potassium sulphites	30	
9.2.2	Roe		
123	Amaranth	300	
9.3	Semi preserved fish and fish products		
	Additives permitted at GMP		
	Colourings permitted at GMP		
	Colourings permitted to a maximum level		
160b	Annatto extracts	10	
200 201 202 203	Sorbic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium sorbates	2 500	
210 211 212 213	Benzoic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium benzoates	2 500	
243	Ethyl lauroyl arginate	400	
9.3.2	Roe		
123	Amaranth	300	
9.4	Fully preserved fish including canned fish products		
	additives permitted at GMP		
	colourings permitted at GMP		
	colourings permitted to a maximum level		
220 221 222 223 224 225 228	Sulphur dioxide and sodium and potassium sulphites	30	

Permissions for food additives		
INS (if any)	Description	MPL Condi
385	Calcium disodium EDTA	250
9.4.1	Canned abalone (paua)	
220 221 222 223 224 225 228	Sulphur dioxide and sodium and potassium sulphites	1 000
9.4.2	Roe	
123	Amaranth	300

INS (if any)	Description	MPL Conditions
10	Eggs and egg products	
10.1	Eggs	
	(No additives allowed)	
10.2	Liquid egg products	
	Additives permitted at GMP	
234	Nisin	GMP
1505	Triethyl citrate	1 250 Only liquid white
10.3	Frozen egg products	
	Additives permitted at GMP	
10.4	Dried or heat coagulated egg products	
	Additives permitted at GMP	

INS (if any)	Description	MPL Conditions
11	Sugars, honey and related products	
11.1	Sugar	
460	Cellulose, microcrystalline and powdered	GMP
11.1.1	Rainbow sugar	
	Additives permitted at GMP	
	Colourings permitted at GMP	
	Colourings permitted to a maximum level	
11.2	Sugars and sugar syrups	
220 221 222 223 224 225 228	Sulphur dioxide and sodium and potassium sulphites	450
11.3	Honey and related products	
	(No additives allowed)	
11.3.1	Dried honey	
	Additives permitted at GMP	

INS (if any)	Description	MPL Conditions	
		MFL Conditions	
1.4	Tabletop sweeteners		
	Additives permitted at GMP		
	Colourings permitted at GMP		
	Colourings permitted to a maximum level		
636	Maltol	GMP	
637	Ethyl maltol	GMP	
640	Glycine	GMP	
641	L-Leucine	GMP	
950	Acesulphame potassium	GMP	
952	Cyclamates	GMP	
956	Alitame	GMP	
962	Aspartame-acesulphame salt	GMP	
960	Steviol glycosides	GMP	
1201	Polyvinylpyrrolidone	GMP	
11.4.1	Tabletop sweeteners—liquid preparation		
200 201 202 203	Sorbic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium sorbates	GMP	
210 211 212 213	Benzoic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium benzoates	GMP	
954	Saccharin	GMP	
11.4.2	Tabletop sweeteners—tablets or powder or granules packed in portion sized packages		
954	Saccharin	GMP	

Permissions for food additives

INS (if any)	Description	MPL Conditions
12	Salts and condiments	
12.1	Salt and salt substitutes	
12.1.1	Salt	
341	Calcium phosphates	GMP
381	Ferric ammonium citrate	GMP
504	Magnesium carbonates	GMP
535	Sodium ferrocyanide	50 total of sodium
536	Potassium ferrocyanide	50 and potassium ferrocyanide
551	Silicon dioxide (amorphous)	GMP
552	Calcium silicate	GMP
554	Sodium aluminosilicate	GMP
556	Calcium aluminium silicate	GMP

INS (if any)	Description	MPL Conditions
12.1.2	Reduced sodium salt mixture	
	Additives permitted at GMP	
	Colourings permitted at GMP	
	Colourings permitted to a maximum level	
12.1.3	Salt substitute	
	Additives permitted at GMP	
	Colourings permitted at GMP	
	Colourings permitted to a maximum level	
359	Ammonium adipate	GMP
363	Succinic acid	GMP
1001	Choline salts of acetic, carbonic, hydrochloric, citric, tartaric and lactic acid	GMP
12.2	not assigned	
12.3	Vinegars and related products	
	Colourings permitted at GMP	
220 221 222 223 224 225 228	Sulphur dioxide and sodium and potassium sulphites	100
300 301 302 303	Ascorbic acid and sodium, calcium and potassium ascorbates	100
315 316	Erythorbic acid and sodium erythorbate	100
	*Permitted flavouring substances, excluding quinine and caffeine	
12.4	not assigned	
12.5	Yeast and yeast products	
	Additives permitted at GMP	
	Colourings permitted at GMP	
12.5.1	Dried yeast	
12.6	Vegetable protein products	
	Additives permitted at GMP	
	Colourings permitted at GMP	

INS (if any)	Description	MPL Conditions
13	Special purpose foods	
13.1	Infant formula products	
270	Lactic acid	GMP
304	Ascorbyl palmitate	10 mg/L
307b	Tocopherols concentrate, mixed	10 mg/L

	Permissions for food additiv	es	
INS (if any)	Description	MPL	Conditions
322	Lecithin	5 000 mg/L	
330	Citric acid	GMP	
331	Sodium citrate	GMP	
332	Potassium citrate	GMP	
410	Locust bean (carob bean) gum	1 000 mg/L	
412	Guar gum	1 000 mg/L	
471	Mono- and diglycerides of fatty acids	4 000 mg/L	
526	Calcium hydroxide	GMP	
13.1.1	Soy-based infant formula		
1412	Distarch phosphate	5 000 mg/L	
1413	Phosphated distarch phosphate	5 000 mg/L	Section 1.3.1—6 applies
1414	Acetylated distarch phosphate	5 000 mg/L	Section 1.3.1—6 applies
1440	Hydroxypropyl starch	25 000 mg/L	Section 1.3.1—6 applies
13.1.2	Liquid infant formula products		
407	Carrageenan	300	
13.1.3	Infant formula products for specific dietary use	based on a pi	rotein substitute
407	Carrageenan	1 000 mg/L	
471	Mono- and diglycerides of fatty acids	5 000 mg/L	
472c	Citric and fatty acid esters of glycerol	9 000 mg/L	
472e	Diacetyltartaric and fatty acid esters of glycerol	400 mg/L	
1412	Distarch phosphate	25 000 mg/L	
1413	Phosphated distarch phosphate	25 000 mg/L	Section 1.3.1—6 applies
1414	Acetylated distarch phosphate	25 000 mg/L	Section 1.3.1—6 applies
1440	Hydroxypropyl starch	25 000 mg/L	Section 1.3.1—6 applies
13.2	Foods for infants		
-	*Permitted flavouring substances, excluding quinine and caffeine	GMP	
170i	Calcium carbonate	GMP	
260 261 262 263 264	Acetic acid and its potassium, sodium, calcium and ammonium salts	5 000	
270 325 326 327 328	Lactic acid and its sodium, potassium, calcium and ammonium salts	2 000	
300 301 302 303	Ascorbic acid and its sodium, calcium and potassium salts	500	
304	Ascorbyl palmitate	100	
307	Tocopherols, d-alpha-, concentrate	300	Of fat
307b	Tocopherols concentrate, mixed	300	Of fat
322	Lecithin	15 000	

INS (if any)	Description	MPL	Conditions
330 331 332 333 380	Citric acid and sodium, potassium, calcium and ammonium citrates	GMP	
307b	Tocopherols concentrate, mixed	300	Of fat
322	Lecithin	15 000	
330 331 332 333 380	Citric acid and sodium, potassium, calcium and ammonium citrates	GMP	
407	Carrageenan	10 000	
410	Locust bean (carob bean) gum	10 000	
412	Guar gum	10 000	
414	Gum arabic (Acacia)	10	
415	Xanthan gum	10 000	
440	Pectin	10 000	
471	Mono- and diglycerides of fatty acids	5 000	
500	Sodium carbonates	GMP	
501	Potassium carbonates	GMP	
503	Ammonium carbonates	GMP	
509	Calcium chloride	750	
1412	Distarch phosphate	50 000	In total
1413	Phosphated distarch phosphate	50 000	In total
1414	Acetylated distarch phosphate	50 000	In total
1422	Acetylated distarch adipate	50 000	In total
1440	Hydroxypropyl starch	50 000	In total
13.3	Formulated meal replacements, formulated supp foods for the purposes of Standard 2.9.6	plementary foo	ods and special purpose
	Additives permitted at GMP		
	Colourings permitted at GMP		
	Colourings permitted to a maximum level		
950	Acesulphame potassium	500	
956	Alitame	85	
960	Steviol glycosides	175	
962	Aspartame-acesulphame salt	1 100	
13.4	Formulated supplementary sports foods		
	Additives permitted at GMP		
	Colourings permitted at GMP		
	Colourings permitted to a maximum level		
123	Amaranth	300	
	Annatto extracts	100	
160b			
160b 950	Acesulphame potassium	500	

Permissions for food additives						
INS (if any)	Description	MPL	Conditions			
960	Steviol glycosides	175				
962	Aspartame-acesulphame salt	1 100				
13.4.1	Solid formulated supplementary sports foods					
210 211 212 213	Benzoic acid and sodium, potassium, and calcium benzoates	400				
220 221 222 223 224 225 228	Sulphur dioxide and sodium and potassium sulphites	115				
280	Propionic acid	400				
281	Sodium propionate	400				
282	Calcium propionate	400				
13.4.2	Liquid formulated supplementary sports foods					
200 201 202 203	Sorbic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium sorbates	400				
210 211 212 213	Benzoic acid and sodium, potassium, and calcium benzoates	400				
220 221 222 223 224 225 228	Sulphur dioxide and sodium and potassium sulphites	115				
13.5	Food for special medical purposes					
	Additives permitted at GMP					
	Colourings permitted at GMP					
	Colourings permitted to a maximum level					
200 201 202 203	Sorbic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium sorbates	1 500				
210 211 212 213	Benzoic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium benzoates	1 500				
338	Phosphoric acid	GMP	See Note, below			
524	Sodium hydroxide	GMP	See Note, below			
525	Potassium hydroxide	GMP	See Note, below			
			<i>Note</i> Permitted for use as an acidity regulator			
950	Acesulphame potassium	450				
954	Saccharin	200				
962	Aspartame-acesulphame salt	450				
13.5.1	Liquid food for special medical purposes					
123	Amaranth	30				
160b	Annatto extracts	10				
13.5.2	Food (other than liquid food) for special medical pu	rposes				
123	Amaranth	300				
		-				

25

160b

Annatto extracts

	Permissions for food additives		
INS (if any)	Description	MPL	Conditions
14	Non-alcoholic and alcoholic beverages		
14.1	Non-alcoholic beverages and brewed soft drinkS		
14.1.1	Waters		
14.1.1.1	Mineral water		
290	Carbon dioxide	GMP	
14.1.1.2	Carbonated, mineralised and soda waters		
	Additives permitted at GMP		
	Colourings permitted at GMP		
	Colourings permitted to a maximum level		
999(i) 999(ii)	Quillaia saponins (from Quillaia extract type 1 and type 2)	40	
14.1.2	Fruit and vegetable juices and fruit and vegetable ju	lice prod	ucts
200 201 202 203	Sorbic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium sorbates	400	See Note, below
210 211 212 213	Benzoic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium benzoates	400	See Note, below
220 221 222 223 224 225 228	Sulphur dioxide and sodium and potassium sulphites	115	See Note, below
243	Ethyl lauroyl arginate	50	See Note, below
281	Sodium propionate	GMP	See Note, below
282	Calcium propionate	GMP	See Note, below
			<i>Note</i> For each item unde 14.1.2, the *GMP principl precludes the use of preservatives in juices represented as not preserved by chemical or heat treatment
14.1.2.1	Fruit and vegetable juices		
	Additives permitted at GMP		For juice separated by other than mechanical means only
	Colourings permitted at GMP		For juice separated by other than mechanical means only
	Colourings permitted to a maximum level		For juice separated by other than mechanical means only
270	Lactic acid	GMP	
290	Carbon dioxide	GMP	
296	Malic acid	GMP	

	Permissions for food additives			
INS (if any)	Description	MPL	Conditions	
334 335 336 337 353 354	Tartaric acid and sodium, potassium and calcium tartrates	GMP		
960	Steviol glycosides	50		
14.1.2.1.1	Coconut milk coconut cream and coconut syrup			
200 201 202 203	Sorbic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium sorbates	1 000		
210 211 212 213	Benzoic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium benzoates	1 000		
14.1.2.1.2	<i>Tomato juices pH < 4.5</i>			
234	Nisin	GMP		
14.1.2.2	Fruit and vegetable juice products			
	Additives permitted at GMP			
	Colourings permitted at GMP			
	Colourings permitted to a maximum level			
123	Amaranth	30		
160b	Annatto extracts	10		
950	Acesulphame potassium	500		
956	Alitame	40		
962	Aspartame-acesulphame salt	1 100		
999(i) 999(ii)	Quillaia saponins (from Quillaia extract type 1 and type 2)	40		
14.1.2.2.1	Fruit drink			
385	Calcium disodium EDTA	33	Only carbonated products	
444	Sucrose acetate isobutyrate	200		
445	Glycerol esters of wood rosins	100		
480	Dioctyl sodium sulphosuccinate	10		
14.1.2.2.2	Low joule fruit and vegetable juice products			
950	Acesulphame potassium	3 000		
952	Cyclamates	400		
954	Saccharin	80		
960	Steviol glycosides	125		
962	Aspartame-acesulphame salt	6 800		
14.1.2.2.3	Soy bean beverage (plain or flavoured)			
960	Steviol glycosides	100	Only plain soy bean beverage	
960	Steviol glycosides	200	Only flavoured soy bean beverage	
14.1.3	Water based flavoured drinks			
	Additives permitted at GMP			

Additives permitted at GMP Colourings permitted at GMP

Permissions for food additives				
INS (if any)	Description	MPL	Conditions	
	Colourings permitted to a maximum level			
	Quinine	100	Only tonic drinks, bitter drinks and quinine drinks	
123	Amaranth	30		
200 201 202 203	Sorbic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium sorbates	400		
210 211 212 213	Benzoic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium benzoates	400		
220 221 222 223 224 225 228	Sulphur dioxide and sodium and potassium sulphites	115		
243	Ethyl lauroyl arginate	50		
385	Calcium disodium EDTA	33	Only products containing fruit flavouring, juice or pulp or orange peel extract	
444	Sucrose acetate isobutyrate	200		
445	Glycerol esters of wood rosins	100		
480	Dioctyl sodium sulphosuccinate	10		
950	Acesulphame potassium	3 000		
952	Cyclamates	350		
954	Saccharin	150		
956	Alitame	40		
960	Steviol glycosides	200		
962	Aspartame-acesulphame salt	6 800		
999(i) 999(ii)	Quillaia saponins (from Quillaia extract type 1 and type 2)	40		
14.1.3.0.1	Electrolyte drink and electrolyte drink base			
950	Acesulphame potassium	150		
951	Aspartame	150		
962	Aspartame-acesulphame salt	230		
14.1.3.0.2	Cola type drinks			
	Caffeine	145		
338	Phosphoric acid	570		
14.1.3.3	Brewed soft drink			
950	Acesulphame potassium	1 000	See Note, below	
951	Aspartame	1 000	See Note, below	
952	Cyclamates	400	See Note, below	
954	Saccharin	50	See Note, below	
955	Sucralose	250	See Note, below	
956	Alitame	40	See Note, below	

Permissions for food additives				
INS (if any)	Description	MPL	Conditions	
957	Thaumatin	GMP	See Note, below	
962	Aspartame-acesulphame salt	1 500	See Note, below	
			<i>Note</i> Section 1.3.1–5 does not apply	
14.1.4	Formulated Beverages			
	Additives permitted at GMP			
	Colourings permitted at GMP			
	Colourings permitted to a maximum level			
123	Amaranth	30		
160b	Annatto extracts	10	Only products containing fruit or vegetable juice	
200 201 202 203	Sorbic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium sorbates	400		
210 211 212 213	Benzoic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium benzoates	400		
220 221 222 223 224 225 228	Sulphur dioxide and sodium and potassium sulphites	115		
281	Sodium propionate	GMP	Only products containing fruit or vegetable juice	
282	Calcium propionate	GMP	Only products containing fruit or vegetable juice	
385	Calcium disodium EDTA	33	Only products containing fruit flavouring, juice or pulp or orange peel extract	
444	Sucrose acetate isobutyrate	200		
445	Glycerol esters of wood rosins	100		
480	Dioctyl sodium sulphosuccinate	10		
950	Acesulphame potassium	3 000	See Note, below	
951	Aspartame	GMP	See Note, below	
954	Saccharin	150	See Note, below	
955	Sucralose	GMP	See Note, below	
956	Alitame	40	See Note, below	
957	Thaumatin	GMP	See Note, below	
			<i>Note</i> Section 1.3.1—5 does not apply	
960	Steviol glycosides	200		
961	Neotame	GMP	See Note, below	
962	Aspartame-acesulphame salt	6 800	See Note, below	
			<i>Note</i> Section 1.3.1—5 does not apply	

	Permissions for food additives		
INS (if any)	Description	MPL	Conditions
999(i) 999(ii)	Quillaia saponins (from Quillaia extract type 1 and type 2)	40	
14.1.5	Coffee, coffee substitutes, tea, herbal infusions and similar products		
	additives permitted at GMP		
950	Acesulphame potassium	500	
960	Steviol glycosides	100	
962	Aspartame-acesulphame salt	1 100	
999(i) 999(ii)	Quillaia saponins (from Quillaia extract type 1 and type 2)	30	
14.2	Alcoholic beverages (including alcoholic beverages t or removed)	that have	had the alcohol reduce
14.2.1	Beer and related products		
150a	Caramel I – plain	GMP	
150b	Caramel II – caustic sulphite process	GMP	
150c	Caramel III – ammonia process	GMP	
150d	Caramel IV – ammonia sulphite process	GMP	
220 221 222 223 224 225 228	Sulphur dioxide and sodium and potassium sulphites	25	
234	Nisin	GMP	
290	Carbon dioxide	GMP	
300 301 302 303	Ascorbic acid and sodium, calcium and potassium ascorbates	GMP	
315 316	Erythorbic acid and sodium erythorbate	GMP	
405	Propylene glycol alginate	GMP	
941	Nitrogen	GMP	
	*Permitted flavouring substances, excluding quinine and caffeine	GMP	
999(i) 999(ii)	Quillaia saponins (from Quillaia extract type 1 and type 2)	40	
14.2.2	Wine, sparkling wine and fortified wine		
150a	Caramel I – plain	GMP	
150b	Caramel II – caustic sulphite process	GMP	
150c	Caramel III – ammonia process	GMP	
150d	Caramel IV – ammonia sulphite process	GMP	
163ii	Grape skin extract	GMP	
170	Calcium carbonates	GMP	
181	Tannins	GMP	
200 201 202 203	Sorbic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium sorbates	200	

	Permissions for food additives		
INS (if any)	Description	MPL	Conditions
270	Lactic acid	GMP	
290	Carbon dioxide	GMP	
296	Malic acid	GMP	
297	Fumaric acid	GMP	
300	Ascorbic acid	GMP	
301	Sodium ascorbate	GMP	
302	Calcium ascorbate	GMP	
315	Erythorbic acid	GMP	
316	Sodium erythorbate	GMP	
330	Citric acid	GMP	
334	Tartaric acid	GMP	
336	Potassium tartrate	GMP	
337	Potassium sodium tartrate	GMP	
341	Calcium phosphates	GMP	
342	Ammonium phosphates	GMP	
353	Metatartaric acid	GMP	
414	Gum arabic	GMP	
431	Polyoxyethylene (40) stearate	GMP	
455	Yeast mannoproteins	400	
466	Sodium carboxymethylcellulose	GMP	Only wine and sparkling wine
491	Sorbitan monostearate	GMP	
500	Sodium carbonates	GMP	
501	Potassium carbonates	GMP	
636	Maltol	250	Only wine made with othe than <i>Vitis vinifera</i> grapes
637	Ethyl maltol	100	Only wine made with othe than <i>Vitis vinifera</i> grapes
220 221 222 223 224 225 228	Sulphur dioxide and sodium and potassium sulphites	(a) 400	For product containing greater than 35 g/L residual sugars
		(b) 250	For product containing less than 35 g/L residual sugars
14.2.3	Wine based drinks and reduced alcohol wines		
	Additives permitted at GMP		
	Colourings permitted at GMP		
	Colourings permitted to a maximum level		
	Quinine	300	
123	Amaranth	30	

105

	Permissions for food additives		
INS (if any)	Description	MPL	Conditions
160b	Annatto extracts	10	
175	Gold	100	
14.2.4	Fruit wine, vegetable wine and mead (including cide	er and pe	rry)
150a	Caramel I – plain	1 000	
150b	Caramel II – caustic sulphite process	1 000	
150c	Caramel III – ammonia process	1 000	
150d	Caramel IV – ammonia sulphite process	1 000	
170i	Calcium carbonates	GMP	
181	Tannins	GMP	
200 201 202 203	Sorbic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium sorbates	400	
210 211 212 213	Benzoic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium benzoates	400	
260	Acetic acid, glacial	GMP	
270	Lactic acid	GMP	
290	Carbon dioxide	GMP	
296	Malic acid	GMP	
297	Fumaric acid	GMP	
300	Ascorbic acid	GMP	
315	Erythorbic acid	GMP	
330	Citric acid	GMP	
334	Tartaric acid	GMP	
336	Potassium tartrate	GMP	
341	Calcium phosphates	GMP	
342	Ammonium phosphates	GMP	
353	Metatartaric acid	GMP	
491	Sorbitan monostearate	GMP	
500	Sodium carbonates	GMP	
501	Potassium carbonates	GMP	
503	Ammonium carbonates	GMP	
516	Calcium sulphate	GMP	
14.2.4.0.1	Fruit wine, vegetable wine and mead containing greater	than 5 g/L	residual sugars
220 221 222 223 224 225 228	Sulphur dioxide and sodium and potassium sulphites	300	
14.2.4.0.2	Fruit wine, vegetable wine and mead containing less that	n 5 g/L res	idual sugars
220 221 222 223 224 225 228	Sulphur dioxide and sodium and potassium sulphites	200	
14.2.4.1	Fruit wine products and vegetable wine products		

Permissions for food additives				
INS (if any)	Description	MPL Conditions		
	Additives permitted at GMP			
	Colourings permitted at GMP			
	Colourings permitted to a maximum level			
14.2.5	Spirits and liqueurs			
	Additives permitted at GMP			
	Colourings permitted at GMP			
	Colourings permitted to a maximum level			
123	Amaranth	30		
160b	Annatto extracts	10		
173	Aluminium	GMP		
174	Silver	GMP		
175	Gold	GMP		
999(i) 999(ii)	Quillaia saponins (from Quillaia extract type 1 and type 2)	40		
14.3	Alcoholic beverages not included in item 14.2			
	Additives permitted at GMP			
	Colourings permitted at GMP			
	Colourings permitted to a maximum level			
	Quinine	300		
160b	Annatto extracts	10		
200 201 202 203	Sorbic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium sorbates	400		
210 211 212 213	Benzoic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium benzoates	400		
220 221 222 223 224 225 228	Sulphur dioxide and sodium and potassium sulphites	250		
342	Ammonium phosphates	GMP		
999(i) 999(ii)	Quillaia saponins (from Quillaia extract type 1 and type 2)	40		

INS (if any)	Description	MPL Conditions
20	Foods not included in items 0 to 14	
	Additives permitted at GMP	
	Colourings permitted at GMP	
	Colourings permitted to a maximum level	
20.1	Beverages	
160b	Annatto extracts	10
20.2	Food other than beverages	

Permissions for food additives						
INS (if any)	Description	MPL	Conditions			
160b	Annatto extracts	25				
20.2.0.1	Custard mix, custard powder and blancmange powe	der				
950	Acesulphame potassium	500				
956	Alitame	100				
960	Steviol glycosides	80				
962	Aspartame-acesulphame salt	1 100				
20.2.0.2	Jelly					
123	Amaranth	300				
950	Acesulphame potassium	500				
956	Alitame	100				
952	Cyclamates	1 600				
954	Saccharin	160				
960	Steviol glycosides	260				
962	Aspartame-acesulphame salt	1 100				
20.2.0.3	Dairy and fat based desserts, dips and snacks					
200 201 202 203	Sorbic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium sorbates	500				
210 211 212 213	Benzoic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium benzoates	700				
234	Nisin	GMP				
243	Ethyl lauroyl arginate	400				
475	Polyglycerol esters of fatty acids	5 000				
476	Polyglycerol esters of interesterified ricinoleic acids	5 000				
950	Acesulphame potassium	500				
956	Alitame	100				
960	Steviol glycosides	150	Only dairy and fat based dessert products			
962	Aspartame-acesulphame salt	1 100				
20.2.0.4	Sauces and toppings (including mayonnaises and s	alad dress	sings)			
200 201 202 203	Sorbic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium sorbates	1 000				
210 211 212 213	Benzoic acid and sodium, potassium and calcium benzoates	1 000				
220 221 222 223 224 225 228	Sulphur dioxide and sodium and potassium sulphites	350				
234	Nisin	GMP				
243	Ethyl lauroyl arginate	200				
281	Sodium propionate	GMP				
282	Calcium propionate	GMP				

INS (if any)	Description	MPL Conditions
385	Calcium disodium EDTA	75
444	Sucrose acetate isobutyrate	200
445	Glycerol esters of wood rosins	100
475	Polyglycerol esters of fatty acids	20 000
480	Dioctyl sodium sulphosuccinate	50
950	Acesulphame potassium	3 000
952	Cyclamates	1 000
954	Saccharin	1 500
960	Steviol glycosides	320
956	Alitame	300
962	Aspartame-acesulphame salt	6 800
20.2.0.5	Soup bases (the maximum permitted level	s apply to soup made up as directe
950	Acesulphame potassium	3 000
954	Saccharin	1 500
956	Alitame	40
962	Aspartame-acesulphame salt	6 800

Permissions for food additives

2015-gs1940

Schedule 16 - Types of Substances That May be Used as Food Additives - Food Standards (Proposal P1025 - Code Revision) Variation—Australia New Zealand Food Standards Code - Amendment No. 154

The Board of Food Standards Australia New Zealand gives notice of the making of this standard under section 92 of the *Food Standards Australia New Zealand Act 1991*.

The Standard commences on 1 March 2016.

Dated 25 March 2015

Standards Management Officer, Delegate of the Board of Food Standards Australia New Zealand.

Note:

This Standard will be published in the Commonwealth of Australia Gazette No. FSC 96 on 10 April 2015.

Note 1 This instrument is a standard under the *Food Standards Australia New Zealand Act 1991* (Cth). The standards together make up the *Australia New Zealand Food Standards Code*. See also section 1.1.1–3.

Substances used as food additives are regulated by Standard 1.1.1 and Standard 1.3.1. This Standard lists substances for the definitions, in subsection 1.1.2–11(3), of *additive permitted at GMP*, *colouring permitted at GMP* and *colouring permitted to a maximum level*.

Note 2 The provisions of the Code that apply in New Zealand are incorporated in, or adopted under, the *Food Act 2014* (NZ). See also section 1.1.1–3.

S16-1 Name

This Standard is *Australia New Zealand Food Standards Code* – Schedule 16 – Types of substances that may be used as food additives.

Note Commencement: This Standard commences on 1 March 2016, being the date specified as the commencement date in notices in the *Gazette* and the *New Zealand Gazette* under section 92 of the *Food Standards Australia New Zealand Act 1991* (Cth). See also section 93 of that Act.

S16–2 Additives permitted at GMP

For subsection 1.1.2-11(3), the additives permitted at GMP are the substances listed in the following table (first in alphabetical order, then in numerical order):

Additives permit	tted at GMP—alphabetical listing
Acetic acid, glacial	260
Acetic and fatty acid esters of glycerol	472a
Acetylated distarch adipate	1422
Acetylated distarch phosphate	1414
Acetylated oxidised starch	1451
Acid treated starch	1401
Adipic acid	355
Advantame	969
Agar	406
Alginic acid	400
Alkaline treated starch	1402
Aluminium silicate	559
Ammonium acetate	264
Ammonium alginate	403
Ammonium carbonates	503
Ammonium chloride	510
Ammonium citrates	380
Ammonium fumarate	368
Ammonium lactate	328
Ammonium malate	349
Ammonium phosphates	342
Ammonium salts of phosphatidic acid	442
Arabinogalactan (larch gum)	409
Ascorbic acid	300
Aspartame (technological use consistent with	951
section 1.3.1–5 only)	
Beeswax, white & yellow	901
Bentonite	558
Bleached starch	1403
Butane (for pressurised food containers only)	943a
Calcium acetate	263
Calcium alginate	404
Calcium aluminium silicate	556
Calcium ascorbate	302
Calcium carbonates	170
Calcium chloride	509
Calcium citrate	333
Calcium fumarate	367
Calcium gluconate	578
Calcium glutamate, Di-L-	623
Calcium hydroxide	526
Calcium lactate	327
Calcium lactylates	482
Calcium lignosulphonate (40-65)	1522
Calcium malates	352
Calcium oxide	529
Calcium phosphates	341
Calcium silicate	552
Calcium culphate	516

Additives permitted at GMP-alphabetical listing

516

354

290

903

Calcium sulphate

Calcium tartrate

Carbon dioxide

Carnauba wax

Carrageenan	407
Cellulose, microcrystalline and powdered	460
Citric acid	330
Citric and fatty acid esters of glycerol	472c
Cupric sulphate	519
Dextrin roasted starch	1400
Diacetyltartaric and fatty acid esters of	472e
glycerol	
Disodium guanylate, 5′-	627
Disodium inosinate, 5′-	631
Disodium ribonucleotides, 5'-	635
Distarch phosphate	1412
Enzyme treated starches	1405
Erythorbic acid	315
Erythritol	968
	450
Fatty acid salts of aluminium, ammonia, calcium, magnesium, potassium and sodium	470
Ferric ammonium citrate	381
Ferrous gluconate	579
*Permitted flavouring substances, excluding	-
quinine and caffeine	
Fumaric acid	297
Gellan gum	418
Glucono delta-lactone	575
Glycerin (glycerol)	422
Guar gum	412
Gum arabic (Acacia)	414
Hydrochloric acid	507
Hydroxypropyl cellulose	463
Hydroxypropyl distarch phosphate	1442
Hydroxypropyl methylcellulose	464
Hydroxypropyl starch	1440
Jachutana (for processized food containers	042h
Isobutane (for pressurised food containers only)	943b
Isomalt	953
Karaya gum	416
L-glutamic acid	620
Lactic acid	270
Lactic and fatty acid esters of glycerol	472b
Lactitol	966
Lecithin	322
Locust bean (carob bean) gum	410
Lysozyme	1105
Magnesium carbonates	504
Magnesium chloride	511
Magnesium glutamate, Di-L-	625
Magnesium lactate	329
Magnesium phosphates	343
Magnesium silicates	553

Magnesium sulphate	518
Malic acid	296
Maltitol & maltitol syrup	965
Mannitol	421
Metatartaric acid	353
Methyl cellulose	461
Methyl ethylcellulose	465
Mono- and diglycerides of fatty acids	471
Monoammonium glutamate, L-	624
Monopotassium glutamate, L-	622
Monosodium glutamate, L-	621
Monostarch phosphate	1410
Nitrogen	941
Neotame (technological use consistent with	941 961
section 1.3.1—5 only)	501
Nitrous oxide	942
Octafluorocyclobutane (for pressurised food	946
containers only)	
Oxidised starch	1404
Pectins	440
Petrolatum (petroleum jelly)	905b
Phosphated distarch phosphate	1413
Polydextroses	1200
Polydimethylsiloxane	900a
Polyethylene glycol 8000	1521
Polyoxyethylene (20) sorbitan monooleate	433
Polyoxyethylene (20) sorbitan monostearate	435
Polyoxyethylene (20) sorbitan tristearate	436
Polyphosphates	452 261
Potassium acetate or potassium diacetate	
Potassium adipate (Salt reduced and low sodium foods only)	357
Potassium alginate	402
Potassium ascorbate	303
Potassium carbonates	501
Potassium chloride	508
Potassium citrates	332
Potassium fumarate	366
Potassium gluconate	577
Potassium lactate	326
Potassium malates	351
Potassium phosphates	340
Potassium sodium tartrate	337
Potassium sulphate	515
Potassium tartrates	336
Processed eucheuma seaweed	407a
Propane (for pressurised food containers only)	944
Propylene glycol	1520
Propylene glycol alginate	405
Propylene glycol esters of fatty acids	477
Pyrophosphates	450
Shellac	904
Silicon dioxide (amorphous)	551

Sodium acetates	262
Sodium alginate	401
Sodium aluminosilicate	554
Sodium ascorbate	301
Sodium carbonates	500
Sodium carboxymethylcellulose	466
Sodium citrates	331
Sodium erythorbate	316
Sodium fumarate	365
Sodium gluconate	576
Sodium lactate	325
Sodium lactylates	481
Sodium malates	350
Sodium phosphates	339
Sodium sulphates	514
Sodium tartrate	335
Sorbitan monostearate	491
Sorbitan tristearate	492
Sorbitol	420
Starch acetate	1420
Starch sodium octenylsuccinate	1450
Stearic acid	570
Sucralose (technological use consistent with	955
section 1.3.1—5 only)	
Sucrose esters of fatty acids	473
Tara gum	417
Tartaric acid	334
Tartaric, acetic and fatty acid esters of	472f
glycerol (mixed)	
Thaumatin	957
Tragacanth gum	413
Triacetin	1518
Triphosphates	451
Xanthan gum	415
Xylitol	967
Yeast mannoproteins	455

Additives permitted at GMP-numerical listing

-	*Permitted flavouring substances, excluding quinine and caffeine
170	Calcium carbonates
260	Acetic acid, glacial
261	Potassium acetate or potassium diacetate
262	Sodium acetates
263	Calcium acetate
264	Ammonium acetate
270	Lactic acid
290	Carbon dioxide
296	Malic acid
297	Fumaric acid
300	Ascorbic acid

301	Sodium ascorbate
302	Calcium ascorbate
303	Potassium ascorbate
315	Erythorbic acid
316	Sodium erythorbate
322	Lecithin
325	Sodium lactate
326	Potassium lactate
327	Calcium lactate
328	Ammonium lactate
329	Magnesium lactate
330	Citric acid
331	Sodium citrates
332	Potassium citrates
333	Calcium citrate
334	Tartaric acid
335	Sodium tartrate
336	Potassium tartrates
337	Potassium sodium tartrate
339	Sodium phosphates
340	Potassium phosphates
341	Calcium phosphates
342	Ammonium phosphates
343	Magnesium phosphates
349	Ammonium malate
350	Sodium malates
351	Potassium malates
352	Calcium malates
353	Metatartaric acid
354	Calcium tartrate
355	Adipic acid
357	Potassium adipate (Salt reduced and low
	sodium foods only)
365	Sodium fumarate
366	Potassium fumarate
367	Calcium fumarate
368	Ammonium fumarate
380	Ammonium citrates
381	Ferric ammonium citrate
501	
400	Alginic acid
401	Sodium alginate
402	Potassium alginate
402	Ammonium alginate
	0
404	Calcium alginate
405	Propylene glycol alginate
406	Agar
407	Carrageenan
407a	Processed eucheuma seaweed
409	Arabinogalactan (larch gum)
410	Locust bean (carob bean) gum
412	Guar gum
413	Tragacanth gum
414	Gum arabic (Acacia)
415	Xanthan gum
416	Karaya gum
417	Tara gum
418	Gellan gum

420	Sorbitol
421	Mannitol
422	Glycerin (glycerol)
433	Polyoxyethylene (20) sorbitan monooleate
435	Polyoxyethylene (20) sorbitan monostearate
436	Polyoxyethylene (20) sorbitan tristearate
440	Pectins
442	Ammonium salts of phosphatidic acid
450	Pyrophosphates
451	Triphosphates
452	Polyphosphates
455	Yeast mannoproteins
460	Cellulose, microcrystalline and powdered
461	Methyl cellulose
463	Hydroxypropyl cellulose
464	Hydroxypropyl methylcellulose
465	Methyl ethylcellulose
466	Sodium carboxymethylcellulose
400 470	Fatty acid salts of aluminium, ammonia,
470	calcium, magnesium, potassium and sodium
471	Mono- and diglycerides of fatty acids
471 472a	Acetic and fatty acid esters of glycerol
472a 472b	
	Lactic and fatty acid esters of glycerol
472c	Citric and fatty acid esters of glycerol
472e	Diacetyltartaric and fatty acid esters of glycerol
470f	
472f	Tartaric, acetic and fatty acid esters of glycerol (mixed)
172	
473	Sucrose esters of fatty acids
477	Propylene glycol esters of fatty acids
481	Sodium lactylates
482	Calcium lactylates
491	Sorbitan monostearate
492	Sorbitan tristearate
500	Sodium carbonates
500 501	Potassium carbonates
501	Ammonium carbonates
504	Magnesium carbonates
507	Hydrochloric acid
508	Potassium chloride
509	Calcium chloride
510	Ammonium chloride
511	Magnesium chloride
514	Sodium sulphates
515	Potassium sulphate
516	Calcium sulphate
518	Magnesium sulphate
519	Cupric sulphate
526	Calcium hydroxide
529	Calcium oxide
551	Silicon dioxide (amorphous)
552	Calcium silicate
553	Magnesium silicates
554	Sodium aluminosilicate
556	Calcium aluminium silicate
558	Bentonite
559	Aluminium silicate

570	Stearic acid
575	Glucono delta-lactone
576	Sodium gluconate
577	Potassium gluconate
578	Calcium gluconate
	5
579	Ferrous gluconate
620	L-glutamic acid
621	Monosodium glutamate, L-
622	Monopotassium glutamate, L-
623	Calcium glutamate, Di-L-
624	Monoammonium glutamate, L-
625	Magnesium glutamate, Di-L-
627	Disodium guanylate, 5'-
631	Disodium inosinate, 5'-
635	Disodium ribonucleotides, 5'-
030	Disodium ribonucieotides, 5 -
900a	Polydimethylsiloxane
901	Beeswax, white & yellow
903	Carnauba wax
904	Shellac
905b	Petrolatum (petroleum jelly)
941	Nitrogen
942	Nitrous oxide
943a	Butane (for pressurised food containers only)
943b	Isobutane (for pressurised food containers
5450	only)
944	Propane (for pressurised food containers
544	only)
946	Octafluorocyclobutane (for pressurised food
540	containers only)
951	Aspartame (technological use consistent with
501	section 1.3.1–5 only)
953	Isomalt
955	Sucralose (technological use consistent with
000	section 1.3.1–5 only)
957	Thaumatin
961	Neotame (technological use consistent with
001	section 1.3.1–5 only)
965	Maltitol & maltitol syrup
966	Lactitol
967	Xylitol
968	Erythritol
969	Advantame
303	Auvantame
1105	Lysozyme
1200	Polydextroses
1400	Dextrin roasted starch
1400	Acid treated starch
1401	Alkaline treated starch
	Bleached starch
1403	
1404	Oxidised starch
1405	
1 / 1 0	Enzyme treated starches
1410	Monostarch phosphate
1410 1412 1413	-

- 1414 Acetylated distarch phosphate
- 1420 Starch acetate
- 1422 Acetylated distarch adipate
- 1440 Hydroxypropyl starch
- 1442 Hydroxypropyl distarch phosphate
- 1450 Starch sodium octenylsuccinate
- 1451 Acetylated oxidised starch
- 1518 Triacetin
- 1520 Propylene glycol
- 1521 Polyethylene glycol 8000
- 1522 Calcium lignosulphonate (40-65)

S16–3 Colouring permitted at GMP

(1) For section subsection 1.1.2-11(3), the *colourings permitted at GMP are the substances listed in the following table (first in alphabetical order, then in numerical order):

Alkanet (& Alkannin)	103		
Anthocyanins	163		
Beet Red	162		
Caramel I – plain	150a		
Caramel II – caustic sulphite process	150b		
Caramel III -ammonia process	150c		
Caramel IV – ammonia sulphite process	150d		
Carotenal, b-apo-8´-	160e		
Carotenes	160a		
Carotenoic acid, b-apo-8'-, methyl or ethyl	160f		
esters			
Chlorophylls	140		
Chlorophylls, copper complexes	141		
Cochineal and carmines	120		
Curcumins	100		
Flavoxanthin	161a		
Iron oxides	172		
Kryptoxanthin	161c		
Lutein	161b		
Lycopene	160d		
Paprika oleoresins	160c		
Rhodoxanthin	161f		
Riboflavins	101		
Rubixanthan	161d		
Saffron, crocetin and crocin	164		
Titanium dioxide	171		
Vegetable carbon	153		
Violoxanthin	161e		

Colouring permitted at GMP-numerical listing

100	Curcumins
101	Riboflavins
103	Alkanet (& Alkannin)
120	Cochineal and carmines
140	Chlorophylls
141	Chlorophylls, copper complexes
150a	Caramel I – plain
150b	Caramel II – caustic sulphite process
150c	Caramel III – ammonia process

150d	Caramel IV – ammonia sulphite process
	1 I
153	Vegetable carbon
160a	Carotenes
160c	Paprika oleoresins
160d	Lycopene
160e	Carotenal, b-apo-8'-
160f	Carotenoic acid, b-apo-8'-, methyl or ethyl
	esters
161a	Flavoxanthin
161b	Lutein
161c	Kryptoxanthin
161d	Rubixanthan
161e	Violoxanthin
161f	Rhodoxanthin
162	Beet Red
163	Anthocyanins
164	Saffron, crocetin and crocin
171	Titanium dioxide
172	Iron oxides

S16-4 Colourings permitted to a maximum level

For subsection 1.1.2-11(3), the colourings permitted to a maximum level are the substances listed in the following table (first in alphabetical order, then in numerical order):

Note See subsection 1.3.1—4(3), which establishes a maximum level for all colourings used in a food

Colourings	permitted	to maximum	level-alphabetical	listing
------------	-----------	------------	--------------------	---------

Allura red AC	129	
Azoubine / Carmoisine	122	
Brilliant black BN	151	
Brilliant blue FCF	133	
Brown HT	155	
Fast green FCF	143	
Green S	142	
Indigotine	132	
Ponceau 4R	124	
Quinoline yellow	104	
Sunset yellow FCF	110	
Tartrazine	102	

Colourings permitted to maximum level—numerical listing

102	Tartrazine
104	Quinoline yellow
110	Sunset yellow FCF
122	Azorubine / Carmoisine
124	Ponceau 4R
129	Allura red AC
132	Indigotine
133	Brilliant blue FCF
142	Green S
143	Fast green FCF
151	Brilliant black BN
155	Brown HT
2015-gs1941	

Schedule 17 - Vitamins and Minerals - Food Standards (Proposal P1025 - Code

Revision) Variation—Australia New Zealand Food Standards Code - Amendment No. 154

The Board of Food Standards Australia New Zealand gives notice of the making of this standard under section 92 of the *Food Standards Australia New Zealand Act 1991*.

The Standard commences on 1 March 2016.

Dated 25 March 2015

Standards Management Officer, Delegate of the Board of Food Standards Australia New Zealand.

Note:

This Standard will be published in the Commonwealth of Australia Gazette No. FSC 96 on 10 April 2015.

Note 1 This instrument is a standard under the *Food Standards Australia New Zealand Act 1991* (Cth). The standards together make up the *Australia New Zealand Food Standards Code*. See also section 1.1.1–3.

Use of vitamins and minerals is regulated by several standards, including Standard 1.1.1 and Standard 1.3.2. This Standard:

- lists foods and amounts for the definition of *reference quantity* in section 1.1.2–2; and
- contains permissions to use vitamins and minerals as nutritive substances for section 1.3.2—3; and
- lists permitted forms of vitamins and minerals for subparagraph 2.9.3—3(2)(c)(i), paragraph 2.9.3—5(2)(c), paragraph 2.9.3—7(2)(c) and sub-subparagraph 2.9.4—3(1)(a)(ii)(A), as well as permitted forms of calcium for paragraph 2.10.3—3(b); and
- lists vitamins and minerals for the definition of *claimable vitamin or mineral* in subsection 2.9.3–6(6) and subsection 2.9.3–8(7).

Note 2 The provisions of the Code that apply in New Zealand are incorporated in, or adopted under, the *Food Act 2014* (NZ). See also section 1.1.1-3.

S17-1 Name

This Standard is *Australia New Zealand Food Standards Code* - Schedule 17 - Vitamins and minerals.

Note Commencement: This Standard commences on 1 March 2016, being the date specified as the commencement date in notices in the *Gazette* and the *New Zealand Gazette* under section 92 of the *Food Standards Australia New Zealand Act 1991* (Cth). See also section 93 of that Act.

S17–2 Permitted forms of vitamins

Permitted forms of vitamins		
Vitamin	Permitted form	
Vitamin A		
Retinol forms	Vitamin A (retinol)	
	Vitamin A acetate (retinyl acetate)	
	Vitamin A palmitate (retinyl palmitate)	
	Vitamin A propionate (retinyl propionate)	
Provitamin A forms	beta-apo-8´-carotenal	
	beta-carotene-synthetic	
	carotenes-natural	
	beta-apo-8´-carotenoic acid ethyl ester	
Thiamin (Vitamin B ₁)	Thiamin hydrochloride	
	Thiamin mononitrate	
	Thiamin monophosphate	
Riboflavin (Vitamin B ₂)	Riboflavin	
	Riboflavin-5´-phosphate sodium	

Vitamin	Permitted form
Niacin	Niacinamide (nicotinamide)
	Nicotinic acid
Folate	Folic acid
	L-methyltetrahydrofolate, calcium
Vitamin B ₆	Pyridoxine hydrochloride
Vitamin B ₁₂	Cyanocobalamin
	Hydroxocobalamin
Pantothenic acid	Calcium pantothenate
	Dexpanthenol
Vitamin C	L-ascorbic acid
	Ascorbyl palmitate
	Calcium ascorbate
	Potassium ascorbate
	Sodium ascorbate
Vitamin D	Vitamin D ₂ (ergocalciferol)
	Vitamin D ₃ (cholecalciferol)
Vitamin E	dl-alpha-tocopherol
	d-alpha-tocopherol concentrate
	Tocopherols concentrate, mixed
	d-alpha-tocopheryl acetate
	dl-alpha-tocopheryl acetate
	d-alpha-tocopheryl acetate concentrate
	d-alpha-tocopheryl acid succinate

S17–3 Permitted forms of minerals

For section 1.3.2–3(a), subparagraph 2.9.3–3(2)(c)(i), paragraph 2.9.3–5(2)(c), paragraph 2.9.3–7(2)(c), sub-subparagraph 2.9.4–3(1)(a)(ii)(A), and paragraph 2.10.3–3(b), the permitted forms of minerals are:

Permitted forms of minerals

	Mineral	Permitted form
--	---------	----------------

Mineral	Permitted form
Calcium	Calcium carbonate
	Calcium chloride
	Calcium chloride, anhydrous
	Calcium chloride solution
	Calcium citrate
	Calcium gluconate
	Calcium glycerophosphate
	Calcium lactate
	Calcium oxide
	Calcium phosphate, dibasic
	Calcium phosphate, monobasic
	Calcium phosphate, tribasic
	Calcium sodium lactate
	Calcium sulphate
Iron	Ferric ammonium citrate, brown or green
	Ferric ammonium phosphate
	Ferric citrate
	Ferric hydroxide
	Ferric phosphate
	Ferric pyrophosphate
	Ferric sodium edetate (other than for breakfast cereals as purchased or formulated supplementary food for young children)
	Ferric sulphate (iron III sulphate)
	Ferrous carbonate
	Ferrous citrate
	Ferrous fumarate
	Ferrous gluconate
	Ferrous lactate
	Ferrous succinate
Iron	Ferrous sulphate (iron II sulphate)
	Ferrous sulphate, dried
	Iron, reduced (ferrum reductum)
Iodine	Potassium iodate
	Potassium iodide
	Sodium iodate
	Sodium iodide

NEW ZEALAND C	GAZETTE, No. 50	— 8 MAY 2015
---------------	-----------------	--------------

Mineral	Permitted form
Magnesium	Magnesium carbonate
	Magnesium chloride
	Magnesium gluconate
	Magnesium oxide
	Magnesium phosphate, dibasic
	Magnesium phosphate, tribasic
	Magnesium sulphate
Phosphorus	Calcium phosphate, dibasic
	Calcium phosphate, monobasic
	Calcium phosphate, tribasic
	Bone phosphate
	Magnesium phosphate, dibasic
	Magnesium phosphate, tribasic
	Calcium glycerophosphate
	Potassium glycerophosphate
	Phosphoric acid
	Potassium phosphate, dibasic
	Potassium phosphate, monobasic
	Sodium phosphate, dibasic
Selenium	Seleno methionine
	Sodium selenate
	Sodium selenite
Zinc	Zinc acetate
	Zinc chloride
	Zinc gluconate
	Zinc lactate
	Zinc oxide
	Zinc sulphate

S17–4 Permitted uses of vitamins and minerals

For sections 1.3.2-3 and 1.3.2-4, the foods are listed in the table:

Permitted uses of vitamins and minerals

Vitamin or mineral	Maximum claim per reference quantity (maximum percentage RDI claim)	<i>Maximum permitted amount per reference quantity</i>
Cereals and cereal produc	cts	
Biscuits containing not more	than 200 g/kg fat and not more than 50 g/kg suga	ars
Reference quantity—35 g		
Thiamin	0.55 mg (50%)	
Riboflavin	0.43 mg (25%)	
Niacin	2.5 mg (25%)	
Vitamin B ₆	0.4 mg (25%)	

Vitamin or mineral	Maximum claim per reference quantity (maximum percentage RDI claim)	<i>Maximum permitted amount per reference quantity</i>
Vitamin E	2.5 mg (25%)	
Folate	100 µg (50%)	
Calcium	200 mg (25%)	
Iron	3.0 mg (25%)	
Magnesium	80 mg (25%)	
Zinc	1.8 mg (15%)	
Bread		
Reference quantity—50 g		
Thiamin	0.55 mg (50%)	
Riboflavin	0.43 mg (25%)	
Niacin	2.5 mg (25%)	
Vitamin B ₆	0.4 mg (25%)	
Vitamin E	2.5 mg (25%)	
Iron	3.0 mg (25%)	
Magnesium	80 mg (25%)	
Zinc	1.8 mg (15%)	
Folate	(a) bread that contains no wheat flour— 100 µg (50%);	
	(b) other foods—0	

Breakfast cereals, as purchased

Provitamin A forms of Vitamin A	200 µg (25%)		
Thiamin	0.55 mg (50%)		
Riboflavin	0.43 mg (25%)		
Niacin	2.5 mg (25%)		
Vitamin B ₆	0.4 mg (25%)		
Vitamin C	10 mg (25%)		
Vitamin E	2.5 mg (25%)		
Folate	100 µg (50%)		
Calcium	200 mg (25%)		
Iron – except ferric sodium edetate	3.0 mg (25%)		
Magnesium	80 mg (25%)		
Zinc	1.8 mg (15%)		
Cereal flours			
Reference quantity—35 g			
Thiamin	0.55 mg (50%)		

Riboflavin	0.43 mg (25%)
Niacin	2.5 mg (25%)

Vitamin or mineral	Maximum claim per reference quantity (maximum percentage RDI claim)	<i>Maximum permitted amount per reference quantity</i>
Vitamin B ₆	0.4 mg (25%)	
Vitamin E	2.5 mg (25%)	
Folate	100 µg (50%)	
Iron	3.0 mg (25%)	
Magnesium	80 mg (25%)	
Zinc	1.8 mg (15%)	
Pasta		
Reference quantity—the am	oount that is equivalent to 35 g of uncooked dried p	pasta
Thiamin	0.55 mg (50%)	
Riboflavin	0.43 mg (25%)	
Niacin	2.5 mg (25%)	
Vitamin B ₆	0.4 mg (25%)	
Vitamin E	2.5 mg (25%)	
Folate	100 µg (50%)	
Iron	3.0 mg (25%)	
Magnesium	80 mg (25%)	
Zinc	1.8 mg (15%)	
Dairy products		
Dried milks		
Reference quantity—200 mL	-	
Vitamin A	110 μg (15%)	125 µg
Riboflavin	0.4 mg (25%)	
Vitamin D	2.5 μg (25%)	3.0 µg
Calcium	400 mg (50%)	
Modified milks and skim milk		
Reference quantity—200 mL	_	
Vitamin A	110 μg (15%)	125 µg
Vitamin D	1.0 µg (10%)	1.6 µg
Calcium	400 mg (50%)	
Cheese and cheese products	5	
Reference quantity—25 g		
Vitamin A	110 µg (15%)	125 µg
Calcium	200 mg (25%)	
Phosphorus	150 mg (15%)	
Vitamin D	1.0 µg (10%)	1.6 µg
Yoghurts (with or without ot	ther foods)	
Reference quantity—150 g		
		105
Vitamin A	110 µg (15%)	125 µg

Vitamin or mineral	Maximum claim per reference quantity (maximum percentage RDI claim)	<i>Maximum permitted amount per reference quantity</i>
Vitamin D	1.0 µg (10%)	1.6 µg
Calcium	320 mg (40%)	
Dairy desserts containing no le	ess than 3.1% m/m milk protein	
Reference quantity—150 g		
Vitamin A	110 µg (15%)	125 µg
Vitamin D	1.0 µg (10%)	1.6 µg
Calcium	320 mg (40%)	
ce cream and ice confections o	containing no less than 3.1% m/m milk protein	
Reference quantity—75 g		
Calcium	200 mg (25%)	
Cream and cream products con	ntaining no more than 40% m/m milkfat	
Reference quantity—30 mL		
Vitamin A	110 µg (15%)	125 µg
Butter		
Reference quantity—10 g		
Vitamin A	110 µg (15%)	125 µg
Vitamin D	1.0 µg (10%)	1.6 µg
Edible oils and spreads		
Edible oil spreads and margari	ine	
<i>Reference quantity—10 g</i>		
Vitamin A	110 µg (15%)	125 µg
Vitamin D	1.0 µg (10%)	1.6 µg
Vitamin E	(a) edible oil spreads and margarine containing no more than 28% total *saturated fatty acids and trans fatty acids —3.5 mg (35%);	
	(b) other foods—0	
Edible oils		
<i>Reference quantity—10 g</i>		
Vitamin E	(a) sunflower oil and safflower oil—7.0 mg (70%);	
	(b) other edible oils containing no more than 28% total *saturated fatty acids and trans fatty acids—3.0 mg (30%)	
Extracts		

Extracts of meat, vegetables or yeast (including modified yeast) and foods containing no less than 800 g/kg of extracts of meat, vegetables or yeast (including modified yeast)

Reference quantity—5 g	
Thiamin	0.55 mg (50%)
Riboflavin	0.43 mg (25%)
Niacin	2.5 mg (25%)
Vitamin B ₆	0.4 mg (25%)

Vitamin or mineral	<i>Maximum claim per reference quantity (maximum percentage RDI claim)</i>	<i>Maximum permitted amount per reference quantity</i>
Vitamin B ₁₂	0.5 μg (25%)	
Folate	100 µg (50%)	
Iron	1.8 mg (15%)	
Fruit juice, vegetable juice, fr	uit drink and fruit cordial	
All fruit juice and concentrated fi	ruit juice (including tomato juice)	
Reference quantity—200 mL		
Calcium	200 mg (25%)	
Folate	100 µg (50%)	
Vitamin C	(a) blackcurrant juice—500 mg (12.5 times)	
	(b) guava juice—400 mg (10 times)	
	(c) other juice—120 mg (3 times)	
Provitamin A forms of Vitamin A	(a) mango juice—800 µg (1.1 times)	
	(b) pawpaw juice—300 µg (40%)	
	(c) other juice—200 µg (25%)	
Vegetable juice (including tomate	o juice)	
Reference quantity—200 mL		
Vitamin C	60 mg (1.5 times)	
Provitamin A forms of Vitamin A	200 µg (25%)	
Folate	100 µg (50%)	

Calcium200 mg (25%)Fruit drinks, vegetable drinks and fruit and vegetable drinks containing at least 250 mL/L of the juice, purée or
comminution of the fruit or vegetable or both; fruit drink, vegetable drink or fruit and vegetable drink
concentrate which contains in a reference quantity at least 250 mL/L of the juice, purée or comminution of the
fruit or vegetable, or both

Reference quantity-200 mL

Emit condial fauit condial base	
Calcium	200 mg (25%)
Provitamin A forms of vitamin A	refer to section 1.3.2–5
Vitamin C	refer to section 1.3.2–5
Folate	refer to section 1.3.2–5

Fruit cordial, fruit cordial base

Reference quantity-200 mL

```
Vitamin C
```

refer to section 1.3.2-5

Analogues derived from legumes

Beverages containing no less than 3% m/m protein derived from legumes

Reference quantity-200 mL

Vitamin A	110 µg (15%)	125 µg
Thiamin	no claim permitted	0.10 mg
Riboflavin	0.43 mg (25%)	
Vitamin B ₆	no claim permitted	0.12 mg
Vitamin B ₁₂	0.8 µg (40%)	

Vitamin or mineral	Maximum claim per reference quantity (maximum percentage RDI claim)	<i>Maximum permitted amount per reference quantity</i>
Vitamin D	1.0 µg (10%)	1.6 µg
Folate	no claim permitted	12 µg
Calcium	240 mg (30%)	
Magnesium	no claim permitted	22 mg
Phosphorus	200 mg (20%)	
Zinc	no claim permitted	0.8 mg
Iodine	15 μg (10%)	

Analogues of meat, where no less than 12% of the energy value of the food is derived from protein, and the food contains 5 g protein per serve of the food

<i>Reference quantity—100 g</i>		
Thiamin	0.16 mg (15%)	
Riboflavin	0.26 mg (15%)	
Niacin	5.0 mg (50%)	
Vitamin B ₆	0.5 mg (30%)	
Vitamin B ₁₂	2.0 µg (100%)	
Folate	no claim permitted	10 µg
Iron	3.5 mg (30%)	
Magnesium	no claim permitted	26 mg
Zinc	4.4 mg (35%)	

Analogues of yoghurt and dairy desserts containing no less than 3.1% m/m protein derived from legumes

Vitamin A	110 µg (15%)	125 µg
Thiamin	no claim permitted	0.08 mg
Riboflavin	0.43 mg (25%)	
Vitamin B ₆	no claim permitted	0.11 mg
Vitamin B ₁₂	0.3 μg (15%)	
Vitamin D	1.0 µg (10%)	1.6 µg
Folate	20 µg (10%)	
Calcium	320 mg (40%)	
Magnesium	no claim permitted	22 mg
Phosphorus	200 mg (20%)	
Zinc	no claim permitted	0.7 mg
Iodine	15 μg (10%)	<u>.</u>

Analogues of ice cream containing no less than 3.1% m/m protein derived from legumes

Reference quantity—75 g		
Vitamin A	110 µg (15%)	125 µg
Riboflavin	0.26 mg (15%)	
Vitamin B ₁₂	0.2 μg (10%)	

Vitamin or mineral	Maximum claim per reference quantity (maximum percentage RDI claim)	<i>Maximum permitted amount per reference quantity</i>
Calcium	200 mg (25%)	
Phosphorus	no claim permitted	80 mg
Analogues of cheese containing r	no less than 15% m/m protein derived from leg	tumes
Reference quantity—25 g		
Vitamin A	110 µg (15%)	125 µg
Riboflavin	0.17 mg (10%)	
Vitamin B ₁₂	0.3 μg (15%)	
Vitamin D	1.0 µg (10%)	1.6 µg
Calcium	200 mg (25%)	
Phosphorus	150 mg (15%)	
Zinc	no claim permitted	1.0 mg
Iodine	no claim permitted	10 µg
Composite products		
Soups, prepared for consumption	in accordance with directions	
Reference quantity—200 mL		
Calcium	200 mg (25%)	
Analogues derived from cerea	ls	
Beverages containing no less tha	n 0.3% m/m protein derived from cereals	
Reference quantity—200 mL		
Vitamin A	110 µg (15%)	125 µg
Thiamin	no claim permitted	0.10 mg
Riboflavin	0.43 mg (25%)	
Vitamin B ₆	no claim permitted	0.12 mg
Vitamin B ₁₂	0.8 μg (40%)	
Vitamin D	1.0 µg (10%)	1.6 µg
Folate	no claim permitted	12 µg
Calcium	240 mg (30%)	
Magnesium	no claim permitted	22 mg
Phosphorus	200 mg (20%)	
Zinc	no claim permitted	0.8 mg
Iodine	15 µg (10%)	
Formulated beverages		
Formulated beverages		
Reference quantity—600 mL		
Folate	50 µg (25%)	
Vitamin C	40 mg (100%)	
Provitamin A forms of Vitamin A	200 µg (25%)	

2.5 mg (25%)

Niacin

Vitamin or mineral	Maximum claim per reference quantity (maximum percentage RDI claim)	<i>Maximum permitted amount per reference quantity</i>
Thiamin	0.28 mg (25%)	
Riboflavin	0.43 mg (25%)	
Calcium	200 mg (25%)	
Iron	3.0 mg (25%)	
Magnesium	80 mg (25%)	
Vitamin B ₆	0.4 mg (25%)	
Vitamin B ₁₂	0.5 μg (25%)	
Vitamin D	2.5 μg (25%)	
Vitamin E	2.5 mg (25%)	
Iodine	38 µg (25%)	
Pantothenic acid	1.3 mg (25%)	
Selenium	17.5 μg (25%)	

Schedule 18 - Processing Aids - Food Standards (Proposal P1025 - Code Revision) Variation—Australia New Zealand Food Standards Code - Amendment No. 154

The Board of Food Standards Australia New Zealand gives notice of the making of this standard under section 92 of the *Food Standards Australia New Zealand Act 1991*.

The Standard commences on 1 March 2016.

Dated 25 March 2015

Standards Management Officer, Delegate of the Board of Food Standards Australia New Zealand.

Note:

This Standard will be published in the Commonwealth of Australia Gazette No. FSC 96 on 10 April 2015.

Note 1 This instrument is a standard under the *Food Standards Australia New Zealand Act 1991* (Cth). The standards together make up the *Australia New Zealand Food Standards Code*. See also section 1.1.1–3.

Substances used as processing aids are regulated by Standard 1.1.1 and Standard 1.3.3. This standard lists substances that may be used as processing aids for paragraph 1.1.2-13(3)(a) and contains permissions to use substances as processing aids for Standard 1.3.3.

Note 2 The provisions of the Code that apply in New Zealand are incorporated in, or adopted under, the *Food Act 2014* (NZ). See also section 1.1.1–3.

S18-1 Name

This Standard is *Australia New Zealand Food Standards Code* - Schedule 18 - Processing aids.

Note Commencement: This Standard commences on 1 March 2016, being the date specified as the commencement date in notices in the *Gazette* and the *New Zealand Gazette* under section 92 of the *Food Standards Australia New Zealand Act 1991* (Cth). See also section 93 of that Act.

S18-2 Generally permitted processing aids-substances for section 1.3.3-4

(1) For paragraph 1.3.3-4(2)(b), the substances are:

Generally permitted processing aids

activated carbon ammonia ammonium hydroxide argon bone phosphate carbon monoxide diatomaceous earth ethoxylated fatty alcohols ethyl alcohol fatty acid polyalkylene glycol ester furcellaran hydrogenated glucose syrups isopropyl alcohol magnesium hydroxide oleic acid olevl oleate oxygen perlite phospholipids phosphoric acid polyethylene glycols polyglycerol esters of fatty acids polyglycerol esters of interesterified ricinoleic acid polyoxyethylene 40 stearate potassium hydroxide propylene glycol alginate silica or silicates sodium hydroxide sodium lauryl sulphate sulphuric acid tannic acid

(2) In this section:

silica or *silicates* includes:

- (a) sodium calcium polyphosphate silicate; and
- (b) sodium hexafluorosilicate; and
- (c) sodium metasilicate; and
- (d) sodium silicate; and
- (e) silica; and
- (f) modified silica;

that complies with a specification in section S3–2 or S3–3.

Note Silicates that are additives permitted at GMP (see section S16–2) may also be used as processing aids, in accordance with paragraph 1.3.3-4(2)(a).

S18—3 Permitted processing aids for certain purposes

For section 1.3.3–5, the substances, foods and maximum permitted levels are:

Permitted processing aids for certain purposes (section 1.3.3–5)

Substance	Maximum permitted level (mg/kg)
Technological purpose—Antifoam agent	
Butanol	10
Oxystearin	GMP
Polydimethylsiloxane	10
Polyethylene glycol dioleate	GMP
Polyethylene/ polypropylene glycol copolymers	GMP

britan monolaurate 1 corbitan monoleate 1 corbitan monoleate 1 corbitan monoleate 1 corbitan monoleate 1 corbina monoleate 1 c	Substance	Maximum permitted level (mg/kg)
orbitan monooleate1Technological purpose-Catalyst0.1Gopper0.1folybdenum0.1folyblenum0.1folyblenum0.1folyblen	Soap	GMP
Technological purpose—Catalyst Chromium (excluding chromium VD) 0.1 Sopper 0.1 Golybenum 0.1 Golybenum 0.1 Golybenum 0.1 Golybenum 0.1 Golybenum 0.1 Goldsastum Goldsastum Goldsastum Golybenum 0.7 Gotassium (metal) GMP Godium methoxide 1.0 Godium methoxide 1.0 Godium methoxide GMP Colossium onthororillonite GMP Colorenthylated aminated styrene-divinylbenzene resin GMP Colorenthylated aminated styrene-divinylbenzene resin GMP Colorenthylated aminated styrene-divinylbenzene resin GMP Colorenthylatel aminated styrene-divinylbenzene resin GMP Colorenthylatel aminated styrene.divinylbenzene resin GMP Colorenthylatel aminated styrene-divinylbenzene resin GMP Colorenthylatel aminated styrene-divinylbenzene resin GMP Colorenthylatel aminated styrene-divinylbenzene resin GMP Sonotaciae GMP Sonotaciae GM	Sorbitan monolaurate	1
hronium (excluding chromium VI)0.1Jopper0.1folybdenum0.1folybdenum0.1folkel1.0teracetic acid0.7totassium ethoxide1.0ottassium ethoxide1.0odium (metal)GMPodium methoxide1.0odium methoxide1.0cick lasy of montmorilloniteGMPcick lasy of montmorilloniteGMPchoolegical purpose-decolourants, clarifying, filtration and adsorbent agentscick lasys of montmorilloniteGMPchoolegical purpose-decolourants, clarifying, filtration and adsorbent agentscick lasys of montmorilloniteGMPchoolegical purpose-decolourants, clarifying, filtration and adsorbent agentscick lasys of montmorilloniteGMPco-extruded polystyrene and polyvinyl polypyrrolidoneGMPcopper sulphateGMPcontruded polystyrene and polyvinyl polypyrrolidoneGMPcontruded polystyrene and polyvinyl polypyrrolidoneGMPcontrolideGMPcontrolideGMPcontoxideGMPcontoxideGMPtigh density polyethylene co-extruded with kaolinGMPtigh density polyethylene co-extruded with k	Sorbitan monooleate	1
Nopper0.1folybdenum0.1folybdenum0.1fackel1.0brazetic acid0.7totassium ethoxide1.0odium (metal)GMPodium methoxide1.0odium methoxide1.0odium methoxide1.0odium methoxide6MPodium methoxideGMPodium methoxideGMPcid clays of montmorilloniteGMPcid clays of montmorilloniteGMPcid clays of montmorilloniteGMPchhoromethylated aminated styrene-divinylbenzene resinGMPco-extruded polystyrene and polyvinyl polypyrrolidoneGMPco-extruded polystyrene and polyvinyl polypyrrolidoneGMPco-extruded polystyrene and polyving filtration and adsorbent agentImportfigh density polyethylene co-extruded with kaolinGMPron oxideGMPisin collagen, including isinglassGMPkipholene copolymerGMPkipholene colosurants, clarifying, filtration and adsorbent agentlogified hoplyscrylamide resinsGMPkipholene co-extruded with kaolinGMPkipholene colosurants, clarifyingGMPkipholene colosurants, clarifyingGMPkipholene colosurants, clarifyingGMPlogified hoplyscrylamide resinsGMPkipholene colosurants, clarifyingGMPkipholene colosurants, clarifyingGMPkipholene colosurants, clarifyingGMPkipholene colosurants, clarifyingGMPkipholene	Technological purpose—Catalyst	
And dolphdenum0.1lickel1.0teracetic acid0.7totassium ethoxide1.0totassium (metal)GMPodium (metal)GMPodium methoxide1.0odium methoxide1.0"cehnological purpose-decolourants, clarifying, filtration and adsorbent agents"cid clays of montmorilloniteGMPChoromethylated aminated styrene-divinylbenzene resinGMPCoextruded polystyrene and polyvinyl polypyrrolidoneGMPCoextruded polystyrene and polyvinyl polypyrrolidoneGMPCoextruded polystyrene and polyvingl filtration and adsorbent agentsCoextruded polystyrene and polyvingl polypyrrolidoneCoextruded polystyrene and polyvingl filtration and adsorbent agentsCoextruded polystyreneCoextruded polystyrene and polyvingl filtration and adsorbent agentsCoextruded polystyreneCoextruded polystyrene and polysting filtration and adsorbent agentsCoextruded polystyreneContrological purpose-decolourants, clarifying, filtration and adsorbent agentsCoextruded polystingContrological purpose-decolourants, clarifying filtration and adsorbent agentsCoextruded polystingContrological purpose-	Chromium (excluding chromium VI)	0.1
Addition1.0Veracetic acid0.7totassium ethoxide1.0totassium (metal)GMPodium (metal)GMPodium methoxide1.0odium methoxide1.0"achnological purpose-decolourants, clarifying, filtration and adsorbent agents""achnological purpose-decolourants, clarifying, filtration and adsorbent agents""achnological purpose-decolourants, clarifying, filtration and adsorbent agents""achnological purpose-decolourants, clarifying, filtration and adsorbent agents""bihoromethylated aminated styrene-divinylbenzene resinGMP"bihoromethylated aminated styrene-divinylbenzene resinGMP"bihoromethylated aminated styrene-divinylbenzene resinGMP"bihoromethylated polystyrene and polyvinyl polypyrrolidoneGMP"bihoromethylated polystyrene and polyvinyl polypyrrolidoneGMP"bihoromethylated purpose-decolourants, clarifying, filtration and adsorbent agents""bihoromethylated purpose-decolourants, clarifying, filtration and adsorbent agents""bihoromethylatesGMP"bihoromethylatesGMP <td>Copper</td> <td>0.1</td>	Copper	0.1
eracetic acid0.7otassium ethoxide1.0odum (metal)GMPodum ethoxide1.0odum methoxide0.0odum methoxide0.0oduffied polyacrylamide resins0.0olyacrylamide resins.0.0olyacrylamide resins.0.0olyacrylamide0.0olyacrylamide0.0olyacrylamide0.0olyacrylamide0.0olyacrylamide0.0olyacrylamide0.0olyacrylamide0.0olyacrylamide0.0olyacrylamide0.0olyacrylamide0.0olyacrylamide0.0<	Molybdenum	0.1
basis1.0odassium (metal)GMPodum (metal)1.0odum methoxide1.0odum methoxideGMPodum methoxideGMPodup moxideGMPodup moxide	Nickel	1.0
Notassium (metal)GMPodium (metal)GMPodium ethoxide1.0odium methoxideI.0 <i>Technological purpose-decolourants, clarifying, filtration and adsorbent auTechnological purpose-decolourants, clarifying, filtration and adsorbent auColorenthylated aminated styrene-divinylbenzene resin</i> GMP <i>Colorenthylated aminated styrene-divinylping, filtration and adsorbent au</i> Technological <i>purpose-decolourants, clarifying, filtration and adsorbent auColorenthylatelapurpose-decolourants, clarifying, filtration and adsorbent au</i> Technological <i>purpose-decolourants, clarifying, filtration and adsorbent auColorentical purpose-decolourants, clarifying, filtration and adsorbent au</i> Technological <i>purpose-decolourants, clarifying, filtration and adsorbent auColorentical purpose-decolourants, clarifying, filtration and adsorbent au</i> Technological <i>purpose-decolourants, clarifying, filtration and adsorbent auColorentical purpose-decolourants, clarifying, filtration and adsorbent au</i> GMP <i>Colorentical purpose-decolourants, clarifying, filtration and adsorb</i>	Peracetic acid	0.7
odum (metal)GMPodum ethoxide1.0odum methoxide1.0rechnological purpose-decolourants, clarifying, filtration and adsorbent auteritycid clays of montmorilloniteGMPchoromethylated aminated styrene-divinylbenzene resinGMPco-extruded polystyrene and polyvinyl polypyrrolidoneGMPco-extruded polystyrene and polyving filtration and adsorbent auterityGMPco-extruded polystyrene and polyving filtration and adsorbent auterityGMPco-extruded polystyrene and polyving filtration and adsorbent auterityGMPco-extruded polystyrene co-extruded with kaolinGMPco-on oxideGMPron oxideGMPcon oxideGMPdolified polyacrylamide resinsGMPdolified polyacrylamide resinsGMPdolified polyacrylamide resins, cross-linkedGMPolyectr resins, cross-linkedGMPolypropyleneGMP <td>Potassium ethoxide</td> <td>1.0</td>	Potassium ethoxide	1.0
doidum ethoxide1.0iodium methoxide1.0iechnological purpose-decolourants, clarifying, filtration and adsorbent asureicid clays of montmorilloniteGMPchoromethylated aninated styrene-divinylbenzene resinGMPco-extruded polystyrene and polyvinyl polypyrrolidoneGMPco-extruded polystyrene and polyring filtration and adsorbent asureGMPco-extruded polystyrene and polyring, filtration and adsorbent asureGMPco-extruded polystyrene and polyring, filtration and adsorbent asureGMPco-extruded polystyreneGMPco-extruded polystyreneGMPco-extruded with kaolinGMPco-oxideGMPco-oxideGMPco-oxideGMPdoified polyacrylamide resinsGMPdoified polyacrylamide resinsGMPbylonGMPolyester resins, cross-linkedGMPolyethyleneGMPolypropyleneGMPolypropyleneGMPolypropyleneGMPolypropyleneGMPolypropyleneGMPolypropyleneGMPolypropyleneGMPolypropyleneGMPolypropyleneGMPolypropyleneGMPolypropyleneGMPolypropyleneGMPolypropyleneGMPolypropyleneGMPolypropyleneGMPolypropyleneGMPolypropyleneGMPolypropyleneGMPolypropyleneGMPo	Potassium (metal)	GMP
odium methoxide1.0"echnological purpose-decolourants, clarifying, filtration and adsorbent aeeeeGMPcid clays of montmorilloniteGMPchoromethylated aminated styrene-divinylbenzene resinGMPco-extruded polystyrene and polyvinyl polypyrrolidoneGMPco-extruded polystyrene co-polymerGMP"echnological purpose-decolourants, clarifying, filtration and adsorbent aeeS"echnological purpose-decolourants, clarifying, filtration and adsorbent aeeS"oving bensity polytypylengeGMPS"oving bensity polytypylengeGS	Sodium (metal)	GMP
Technological purpose—decolourants, clarifying, filtration and adsorbent agentsacid clays of montmorilloniteGMPChloromethylated aminated styrene-divinylbenzene resinGMPCo-extruded polystyrene and polyvinyl polypyrrolidoneGMPCo-extruded polystyrene and polyvinyl polypyrrolidoneGMPCo-extruded polystyrene and polyvinyl polypyrrolidoneGMPCo-extruded polystyrene and polyvinyl polypyrrolidoneGMPCo-extruded polystyrene and polyvinyl polypyrrolidoneGMPDimethylatine-epichlorohydrin copolymerGMPTechnological purpose—decolourants, clarifying, filtration and adsorbent agentsTechnological purpose—decolourants, clarifying, filtrationGMPTechnological purpose—decolourants, clarifying, filtrationGMPStyring holys polystyreneGMPAddified polyacrylamide resinsGMPStyring holyster resins, cross-linkedColypropyleneColypropyleneColypropyleneColypropyleneColypropyleneColypropyleneColypropyleneColypropylene<	Sodium ethoxide	1.0
cid clays of montmorilloniteGMPChloromethylated aminated styrene-divinylbenzene resinGMPCo-extruded polystyrene and polyvinyl polypyrrolidoneGMPCoopper sulphateGMPCopper sulphateGMPDimethyldialkylammonium chlorideGMPTechnological purpose-decolourants, clarifying, filtration and adsorbent agentTechnological purpose-decolourants, clarifying, filtration and adsorbent agentTechnological purpose-decolourants, clarifying, filtrationGMPTechnological purpose-decolourants, clarifying, filtrationConscienceCon	Sodium methoxide	1.0
horomethylated aminated styrene-divinylbenzene resinGMPCo-extruded polystyrene and polyvinyl polypyrrolidoneGMPCoopper sulphateGMPDimethylamine-epichlorohydrin copolymer150Dimethyldialkylammonium chlorideGMPTechnological purpose-decolourants, clarifying, filtration and adsorbent agentsDivinglbenzene copolymerGMPTechnological purpose-decolourants, clarifying, filtration and adsorbent agentsDivinglbenzene copolymerGMPTor oxideGMPTor oxideGMPTor oxideGMPTor oxideGMPAggnesium oxideGMPAddified polyacrylamide resinsGMPTolyper plytic acid, magnesium phytate & calcium phytate)GMPTolyper plytineGMPTolyper plyting phytic acid, magnesium phytate & calcium phytate)GMPTolyper plytingGMPTolyper plyting plyting problemeGMPTolyper plytingGMPTolyper plytingGMPTolyper plytingGMPTolyper plytingGMPTolyper plytingGMPTolyper plytingGMPTolyper plytingGMPTolyper plytingGM	Technological purpose—decolourants, clarifying, filtration and adsorbent a	gents
ConstructionGMPConstruction </td <td>Acid clays of montmorillonite</td> <td>GMP</td>	Acid clays of montmorillonite	GMP
dopper sulphateGMPbinethylamine-epichlorohydrin copolymer150binethylamine-epichlorohydrin copolymerGMPcehnological purpose-decolourants, clarifying, filtration and adsorbent-wwwGMPbinethylamine copolymerGMPbinethylamine copolymerGMPcon oxideGMPcon oxideGMPcon oxideGMPbinethylamine copolymerGMPdagnesiun oxideGMPdodified polyacrylamide resinsGMPbylonGMPolyester resins, cross-linkedGMPolyeptypleneGMPolyeptypleneGMPolypropyleneGMPolyprop	Chloromethylated aminated styrene-divinylbenzene resin	GMP
bine thy lamine - epichlorohydrin copolymer 150 bine thyldialkylammonium chloride GMP <i>"echnological purpose—decolourants, clarifying, filtration and adsorbent agents</i> bivinylbenzene copolymer GMP figh density polyethylene co-extruded with kaolin GMP for on oxide GMP fish collagen, including isinglass GMP fodified polyacrylamide resins GMP fodified polyacrylamide resins GMP folyethylene GMP bylon GMP bylon GMP bylon GMP bylopster resins, cross-linked GMP bylopster resins, cross-linked GMP bylopster resins, cross-linked GMP bylyoplyptyrolidone GMP bylyoplybyroplyoply bylyoplyptyrolidone GMP bylyoplybyroplybyrolidone GMP bylyoplybyroplybyrolidone GMP bylyoplybyroplybyroplybyrolidone GMP bylyoplybyroplybyrolidone GMP bylyoplybyroplybyroplybyrolidone GMP bylyoplybyroplybyroplybyrolidone GMP bylyoplybyroplybyroplybyroplybyrolidone GMP bylyoplybyroplybyrolidone GMP bylyoplybyr	Co-extruded polystyrene and polyvinyl polypyrrolidone	GMP
bimethyldialkylammonium chloride GMP Technological purpose—decolourants, clarifying, filtration and adsorbent agents bivinylbenzene copolymer GMP tigh density polyethylene co-extruded with kaolin GMP con oxide GMP foon oxide GMP dodified polyacrylamide resins GMP dodified polyacrylamide resins GMP dodified polyacrylamide resins GMP bylon GMP bylon GMP bylon GMP bylopser resins, cross-linked GMP bylypopylene GM	Copper sulphate	GMP
Technological purpose-decolourants, clarifying, filtration and adsorbent agentsDivinylbenzene copolymerGMPligh density polyethylene co-extruded with kaolinGMPfor on oxideGMPfor on oxideGMPfish collagen, including isinglassGMP// dodified polyacrylamide resinsGMP// dodified polyacrylamide resins, cross-linkedGMP// dolypethyleneGMP// dolypropyleneGMP// dolypropyleneGMP// dotassium ferrocyanide0.1// echnological purpose-desiccating preparationGMP// duminum sulphateGMP	Dimethylamine-epichlorohydrin copolymer	150
Divinylbenzene copolymerGMPfigh density polyethylene co-extruded with kaolinGMPron oxideGMPron oxideGMPTish collagen, including isinglassGMPMagnesium oxideGMPModified polyacrylamide resinsGMPModified polyacrylamide resinsGMPTyponGMPMylonGMPPhytates (including phytic acid, magnesium phytate & calcium phytate)GMPPolyester resins, cross-linkedGMPPolypropyleneGMPPolypropyleneGMPPolypropyleneGMPPolypropyleneGMPPolypropylene0.1Polycingl purpose—desiccating preparationGMPHuminium sulphateGMP	Dimethyldialkylammonium chloride	GMP
LinkGMPIsin collagen, including isinglassGMPAgnesium oxideGMPAdgnesium oxideGMPAddified polyacrylamide resinsGMPAddified polyacrylamide resinsGMPAylonGMPAylonGMPAbytates (including phytic acid, magnesium phytate & calcium phytate)GMPAbytates (including phytic acid, magnesium phytates)GMPAbytates (including phytic acid, magnesium phytates)GMP <td>Technological purpose—decolourants, clarifying, filtration and adsorbent a</td> <td>gents</td>	Technological purpose—decolourants, clarifying, filtration and adsorbent a	gents
Aron oxideGMPrish collagen, including isinglassGMP// agnesium oxideGMP// agnesium oxideGMP// doified polyacrylamide resinsGMP// doified polyacrylamide resinsGMP// bytates (including phytic acid, magnesium phytate & calcium phytate)GMP// bytates (including phytic acid, magnesium phytate & calcium phytate)GMP// olyester resins, cross-linkedGMP// olyethyleneGMP// olypropyleneGMP// olypropyleneGMP// olysting inforcoganideO// otassium ferrocyanide0.1// columnium sulphateGMP// olympical doiGMP// olypropyleneO.1	Divinylbenzene copolymer	GMP
Tish collagen, including isinglassGMPAggnesium oxideGMPAddified polyacrylamide resinsGMPAylonGMPAylonGMPPolyester resins, cross-linkedGMPPolyethyleneGMPPolypropyleneGMPPolypropyleneGMPPolypropyleneGMPPolycassium ferrocyanideGMPPolycassium ferrocyanideOMPPolycassium ferrocyanideGMPPolycassium ferrocyanideGMP <t< td=""><td>High density polyethylene co-extruded with kaolin</td><td>GMP</td></t<>	High density polyethylene co-extruded with kaolin	GMP
Magnesium oxideGMPMagnesium oxideGMPModified polyacrylamide resinsGMPMylonGMPPolyester resins, cross-linkedGMPPolyester resins, cross-linkedGMPPolyethyleneGMPPolypropyleneGMPPolypr	Iron oxide	GMP
Addified polyacrylamide resinsGMPAdoified polyacrylamide resinsGMPAylonGMPAdoified polytic acid, magnesium phytate & calcium phytate)GMPPolyester resins, cross-linkedGMPPolyethyleneGMPPolypropyleneGMPPolypropyleneGMPPolypropyleneGMPPolycinyl polypyrrolidoneGMPPotassium ferrocyanide0.1Potassium ferrocyanideGMPPotassium sulphateGMP	Fish collagen, including isinglass	GMP
AylonGMPPolyester resins, cross-linkedGMPPolyethyleneGMPPolyethyleneGMPPolypropyleneGMPPolyvinyl polypyrrolidoneGMPPotassium ferrocyanide0.1Pechnological purpose—desiccating preparationGMPGMPGMPGMPGMPGMPGMPGMPGMPPotassium ferrocyanideGMPGMPGMPCotassium ferrocyanideGMPCotassium ferrocyanideGMPCotassium ferrocyanideGMPCotassium ferrocyanideGMPCotassium ferrocyanideGMPCotassium ferrocyanideGMPCotassium ferrocyanideGMPCotassium ferrocyanideCotassium ferrocyanideCotassium ferrocyanideGMPCotassium ferrocyanideCotassium ferrocyanide <td< td=""><td>Magnesium oxide</td><td>GMP</td></td<>	Magnesium oxide	GMP
Provide Polyester resins, cross-linkedGMPPolyester resins, cross-linkedGMPPolyethyleneGMPPolypropyleneGMPPolypropyleneGMPPolyvinyl polypyrrolidoneGMPPotassium ferrocyanide0.1Pechnological purpose—desiccating preparationGMPSection of the substraint of the substra	Modified polyacrylamide resins	GMP
Polyester resins, cross-linkedGMPPolyethyleneGMPPolypropyleneGMPPolyvinyl polypyrrolidoneGMPPotassium ferrocyanide0.1Fechnological purpose—desiccating preparationGMP	Nylon	GMP
PolyethyleneGMPPolypropyleneGMPPolyvinyl polypyrrolidoneGMPPotassium ferrocyanide0.1Pechnological purpose—desiccating preparationGMPIuminium sulphateGMP	Phytates (including phytic acid, magnesium phytate & calcium phytate)	GMP
PolypropyleneGMPPolyvinyl polypyrrolidoneGMPPotassium ferrocyanide0.1Potassium ferrocyanideGMPPotassium sulphateGMP	Polyester resins, cross-linked	GMP
Polyvinyl polypyrrolidone GMP Potassium ferrocyanide 0.1 <i>Fechnological purpose—desiccating preparation</i> GMP	Polyethylene	GMP
Potassium ferrocyanide 0.1 <i>Technological purpose—desiccating preparation</i> Iluminium sulphate GMP	Polypropylene	GMP
Fechnological purpose—desiccating preparation Iluminium sulphate GMP	Polyvinyl polypyrrolidone	GMP
luminium sulphate GMP	Potassium ferrocyanide	0.1
-	Technological purpose—desiccating preparation	
Cthyl esters of fatty acids GMP	Aluminium sulphate	GMP
	Ethyl esters of fatty acids	GMP

Substance	Maximum permitted level (mg/kg)
Short chain triglycerides	GMP
Technological purpose—ion exchange resin	
Completely hydrolysed copolymers of methyl acrylate and divinylbenzene	GMP
Completely hydrolysed terpolymers of methyl acrylate, divinylbenzene and acrylonitrile	GMP
Cross-linked phenol-formaldehyde activated with one or both of the following: triethylene tetramine and tetraethylenepentamine	GMP
Cross-linked polystyrene, chloromethylated, then aminated with trimethylamine, dimethylamine, diethylenetriamine, or dimethylethanolamine	GMP
Diethylenetriamine, triethylene-tetramine, or tetraethylenepentamin cross-linked with epichlorohydrin	GMP
Divinylbenzene copolymer	GMP
Epichlorohydrin cross-linked with ammonia	GMP
Technological purpose—ion exchange resin	
Epichlorohydrin cross-linked with ammonia and then quaternised with methyl chloride to contain not more than 18% strong base capacity by weight of total exchange capacity	GMP
Hydrolysed copolymer of methyl acrylate and divinylbenzene	GMP
Methacrylic acid-divinylbenzene copolymer	GMP
Methyl acrylate-divinylbenzene copolymer containing not less than 2% by weight of divinylbenzene, aminolysed with dimethylaminopropylamine	GMP
Methyl acrylate-divinylbenzene copolymer containing not less than 3.5% by weight of divinylbenzene, aminolysed with dimethylaminopropylamine	GMP
Methyl acrylate-divinylbenzene-diethylene glycol divinyl ether terpolymer containing not less than 3.5% by weight divinylbenzene and not more than 0.6% by weight of diethylene glycol divinyl ether, aminolysed with dimethaminopropylamine	GMP
Methyl acrylate-divinylbenzene-diethylene glycol divinyl ether terpolymer containing not less than 7% by weight divinylbenzene and not more than 2.3% by weight of diethylene glycol divinyl ether, aminolysed with dimethaminopropylamine and quaternised with methyl chloride	GMP
Reaction resin of formaldehyde, acetone, and tetraethylenepentamine	GMP
Regenerated cellulose, cross-linked and alkylated with epichlorohydrin and propylene oxide, then derivatised with carboxymethyl groups whereby the amount of epichlorohydrin plus propylene oxide is no more than 70% of the starting amount of cellulose	GMP
Regenerated cellulose, cross-linked and alkylated with epichlorohydrin and propylene oxide, then derivatised with tertiary amine groups whereby the amount of epichlorohydrin plus propylene oxide is no more than 70% of the starting amount of cellulose	GMP
Regenerated cellulose, cross-linked and alkylated with epichlorohydrin and propylene oxide, then derivatised with quaternary amine groups whereby the amount of epichlorohydrin plus propylene oxide is no more than 250% of the starting amount of cellulose	GMP
Technological purpose—ion exchange resin	

132

Substance	Maximum permitted level (mg/kg)
Regenerated cellulose, cross-linked and alkylated with epichlorohydrin and propylene oxide, then sulphonated, whereby the amount of epichlorohydrin plus propylene oxide employed is no more than 250% of the starting amount of cellulose	GMP
Styrene-divinylbenzene cross-linked copolymer, chloromethylated then aminated with dimethylamine and oxidised with hydrogen peroxide whereby the resin contains not more than 15% of vinyl N,N-dimethylbenzylamine-N- oxide and not more than 6.5% of nitrogen	GMP
Sulphite-modified cross-linked phenol-formaldehyde, with modification resulting in sulphonic acid groups on side chains	GMP
Sulphonated anthracite coal	GMP
Sulphonated copolymer of styrene and divinylbenzene	GMP
Sulphonated terpolymers of styrene, divinylbenzene, and acrylonitrile or methyl acrylate	GMP
Sulphonated tetrapolymer of styrene, divinylbenzene, acrylonitrile, and methyl acrylate derived from a mixture of monomers containing not more than a total of 2% by weight of acrylonitrile and methyl acrylate	GMP
Technological purpose—lubricant, release and anti-stick agent	
Acetylated mono- and diglycerides	100
Mineral oil based greases	GMP
Thermally oxidised soya-bean oil	320
White mineral oil	GMP
Technological purpose—carrier, solvent, diluent	
Benzyl alcohol	500
Croscarmellose sodium	GMP
Ethyl acetate	GMP
Glycerol diacetate	GMP
Glyceryl monoacetate	GMP
Glycine	GMP
Isopropyl alcohol	1000
L-Leucine	GMP
Triethyl citrate	GMP

S18-4 Permitted enzymes

(1) For section 1.3.3-6, the enzymes and sources are set out in:

(a) subsection (3) (permitted enzymes of animal origin); and

(b) subsection (4) (permitted enzymes of plant origin); and

(c) subsection (5) (permitted enzymes of microbial origin).

(2) The sources listed in relation to enzymes of microbial origin may contain additional copies of genes from the same organism.

Note 1 EC, followed by a number, means the number the Enzyme Commission uses to classify the principal enzyme activity, which is known as the Enzyme Commission number.

Note 2 ATCC, followed by a number, means the number which the American Type Culture Collection uses to identify a prokaryote.

Note 3 Some enzyme sources identified in this section are protein engineered. If such an enzyme is used as a processing aid, the resulting food may have as an ingredient a food produced using gene technology, and the requirements relating to foods produced using gene technology will apply—see Standard 1.2.1 and Standard 1.5.2. The relevant enzymes are the following:

- Glycerophospholipid cholesterol acyltransferase, protein engineered variant;
- Lipase, triacylglycerol, protein engineered variant;
- Maltotetraohydrolase, protein engineered variant;

(3) The permitted enzymes of animal origin are:

Permitted enzymes (section 1.3.3–6)–Enzymes of animal origin

Enzyme	Source
Lipase, triacylglycerol (EC 3.1.1.3)	Bovine stomach; salivary glands or forestomach of calf, kid or lamb; porcine or bovine pancreas
Pepsin (EC 3.4.23.1)	Bovine or porcine stomach
Phospholipase A_2 (EC 3.1.1.4)	Porcine pancreas
Thrombin (EC 3.4.21.5)	Bovine or porcine blood
Trypsin (EC 3.4.21.4)	Porcine or bovine pancreas

(4) The permitted enzymes of plant origin are:

Permitted enzymes (section 1.3.3–6)—Enzymes of plant origin

Enzyme	Source
α-Amylase (EC 3.2.1.1)	Malted cereals
β-Amylase (EC 3.2.1.2)	Sweet potato (<i>Ipomoea batatas</i>)
	Malted cereals
Actinidin (EC 3.4.22.14)	Kiwifruit (Actinidia deliciosa)
Ficin (EC 3.4.22.3)	Ficus spp.
Fruit bromelain (EC 3.4.22.33)	Pineapple fruit (Ananas comosus)
Papain (EC 3.4.22.2)	Carica papaya
Stem bromelain (EC 3.4.22.32)	Pineapple stem (Ananas comosus)

(5) The permitted enzymes of microbial origin are:

Permitted enzymes (section 1.3.3-6)-Enzymes of microbial origin

Source
Bacillus amyloliquefaciens
Bacillus subtilis
Bacillus subtilis, containing the gene for α -Acetolactate decarboxylase isolated from Bacillus brevis
Aspergillus oryzae
Lactococcus lactis

Enzyme	Source	
α-Amylase (EC 3.2.1.1)	Aspergillus niger	
	Aspergillus oryzae	
	Bacillus amyloliquefaciens	
	Bacillus licheniformis	
	<i>Bacillus licheniformis,</i> containing the gene for α-Amylase isolated from <i>Geobacillus stearothermophilus</i>	
	Bacillus subtilis	
	Bacillus subtilis, containing the gene for α -Amylase isolated from Geobacillus stearothermophilus	
	Geobacillus stearothermophilus	
β-Amylase (EC 3.2.1.2)	Bacillus amyloliquefaciens	
	Bacillus subtilis	
Amylomaltase (EC 2.4.1.25)	<i>Bacillus amyloliquefaciens,</i> containing the gene for amylomaltase derived from <i>Thermus thermophilus</i>	
α-Arabinofuranosidase (EC 3.2.1.55)	Aspergillus niger	
Asparaginase (EC 3.5.1.1)	Aspergillus niger	
	Aspergillus oryzae	
Aspergillopepsin I (EC 3.4.23.6)	Aspergillus niger	
	Aspergillus oryzae	
Aspergillopepsin II (EC 3.4.23.19)	Aspergillus niger	
Carboxylesterase (EC 3.1.1.1)	Rhizomucor miehei	
Catalase (EC 1.11.1.6)	Aspergillus niger	
	Micrococcus luteus	
Cellulase (EC 3.2.1.4)	Aspergillus niger	
	Penicillium funiculosum	
	Trichoderma reesei	
	Trichoderma viride	
Chymosin (EC 3.4.23.4)	Aspergillus niger	
	<i>Escherichia coli</i> K-12 strain GE81	
	Kluyveromyces lactis	
Cyclodextrin glucanotransferase (EC 2.4.1.19)	Paenibacillus macerans	
Dextranase (EC 3.2.1.11)	Chaetomium gracile	
	Penicillium lilacinum	
Endo-arabinase (EC 3.2.1.99)	Aspergillus niger	
Endo-protease (EC 3.4.21.26)	Aspergillus niger	
β-Fructofuranosidase (EC 3.2.1.26)	Aspergillus niger	
	Saccharomyces cerevisiae	

Enzyme	Source
β-Galactosidase (EC 3.2.1.23)	Aspergillus niger
	Aspergillus oryzae
	Bacillus circulans ATCC 31382
	Kluyveromyces marxianus
	Kluyveromyces lactis
Glucan 1,3-β-glucosidase (EC 3.2.1.58)	Trichoderma harzianum
β-Glucanase (EC 3.2.1.6)	Aspergillus niger
	Aspergillus oryzae
	Bacillus amyloliquefaciens
	Bacillus subtilis
	Disporotrichum dimorphosporum
	Humicola insolens
	Talaromyces emersonii
	Trichoderma reesei
Glucoamylase (EC 3.2.1.3)	Aspergillus niger
	Aspergillus oryzae
	Rhizopus delemar
	Rhizopus oryzae
	Rhizopus niveus
Glucose oxidase (EC 1.1.3.4)	Aspergillus niger
	<i>Aspergillus oryzae,</i> containing the gene for glucose oxidase isolated from <i>Aspergillus niger</i>
α-Glucosidase (EC 3.2.1.20)	Aspergillus oryzae
	Aspergillus niger
β-Glucosidase (EC 3.2.1.21)	Aspergillus niger
Glycerophospholipid cholesterol acyltransferase, protein engineered variant (EC 2.3.1.43)	<i>Bacillus licheniformis,</i> containing the gene for glycerophospholipid cholesterol acyltransferase isolated from <i>Aeromonas salmonicida</i> subsp. <i>salmonicida</i>
Hemicellulase endo-1,3-β-xylanase (EC 3.2.1.32)	Humicola insolens
Hemicellulase endo-1,4-β-xylanase	Aspergillus niger
(EC 3.2.1.8)	Aspergillus oryzae
	<i>Aspergillus oryzae,</i> containing the gene for Endo-1,4-β-xylanase isolated from <i>Aspergillus aculeatus</i>
	<i>Aspergillus oryzae</i> , containing the gene for Endo-1,4-β-xylanase isolated from <i>Thermomyces lanuginosus</i>
	Bacillus amyloliquefaciens
	Bacillus subtilis
	Humicola insolens
	Trichoderma reesei

Enzyme	Source	
Hemicellulase multicomponent enzyme	Aspergillus niger	
(EC 3.2.1.78)	Bacillus amyloliquefaciens	
	Bacillus subtilis	
	Trichoderma reesei	
Hexose oxidase (EC 1.1.3.5)	<i>Hansenula polymorpha,</i> containing the gene for Hexose oxidase isolated from <i>Chondrus crispus</i>	
Inulinase (EC 3.2.1.7)	Aspergillus niger	
Lipase, monoacylglycerol (EC 3.1.1.23)	Penicillium camembertii	
Lipase, triacylglycerol (EC 3.1.1.3)	Aspergillus niger	
	Aspergillus oryzae	
	<i>Aspergillus oryzae,</i> containing the gene for Lipase, triacylglycero isolated from <i>Fusarium oxysporum</i>	
	<i>Aspergillus oryzae,</i> containing the gene for Lipase, triacylglycero isolated from <i>Humicola lanuginosa</i>	
	<i>Aspergillus oryzae,</i> containing the gene for Lipase, triacylglycero isolated from <i>Rhizomucor miehei</i>	
	Candida rugosa	
	<i>Hansenula polymorpha,</i> containing the gene for Lipase, triacylglycerol isolated from <i>Fusarium heterosporum</i>	
	Mucor javanicus	
	Penicillium roquefortii	
	Rhizopus arrhizus	
	Rhizomucor miehei	
	Rhizopus niveus	
	Rhizopus oryzae	
Lipase, triacylglycerol, protein engineered variant (EC 3.1.1.3)	Aspergillus niger, containing the gene for lipase, triacylglycerol isolated from Fusarium culmorum	
Lysophospholipase (EC 3.1.1.5)	Aspergillus niger	
Maltogenic α-amylase (EC 3.2.1.133)	Bacillus subtilis containing the gene for maltogenic α -amylase isolated from Geobacillus stearothermophilus	
Maltotetraohydrolase, protein engineered variant (EC 3.2.1.60)	<i>Bacillus licheniformis,</i> containing the gene for maltotetraohydrolase isolated from <i>Pseudomonas stutzeri</i>	
Metalloproteinase	Aspergillus oryzae	
	Bacillus amyloliquefaciens	
	Bacillus coagulans	
	Bacillus subtilis	
Mucorpepsin (EC 3.4.23.23)	Aspergillus oryzae	
	<i>Aspergillus oryzae,</i> containing the gene for Aspartic proteinase isolated from <i>Rhizomucor meihei</i>	
	Rhizomucor meihei	
	Cryphonectria parasitica	
Pectin lyase (EC 4.2.2.10)	Aspergillus niger	

Enzyme	Source	
Pectinesterase (EC 3.1.1.11)	Aspergillus niger	
	<i>Aspergillus oryzae,</i> containing the gene for pectinesterase isolated from <i>Aspergillus aculeatus</i>	
Phospholipase A_1 (EC 3.1.1.32)	<i>Aspergillus oryzae,</i> containing the gene for phospholipase A ₁ isolated from <i>Fusarium venenatum</i>	
Phospholipase A_2 (EC 3.1.1.4)	<i>Aspergillus niger,</i> containing the gene isolated from porcine pancreas	
	Streptomyces violaceoruber	
3-Phytase (EC 3.1.3.8)	Aspergillus niger	
4-Phytase (EC 3.1.3.26)	<i>Aspergillus oryzae,</i> containing the gene for 4-phytase isolated from <i>Peniophora lycii</i>	
Polygalacturonase or Pectinase	Aspergillus niger	
multicomponent enzyme (EC 3.2.1.15)	Aspergillus oryzae	
	Trichoderma reesei	
Pullulanase (EC 3.2.1.41)	Bacillus acidopullulyticus	
	Bacillus amyloliquefaciens	
	Bacillus licheniformis	
	Bacillus subtilis	
	<i>Bacillus subtilis,</i> containing the gene for pullulanase isolated from <i>Bacillus acidopullulyticus</i>	
	Klebsiella pneumoniae	
Serine proteinase (EC 3.4.21.14)	Aspergillus oryzae	
	Bacillus amyloliquefaciens	
	Bacillus halodurans	
	Bacillus licheniformis	
	Bacillus subtilis	
Transglucosidase (EC 2.4.1.24)	Aspergillus niger	
Transglutaminase (EC 2.3.2.13)	Streptomyces mobaraensis	
Urease (EC 3.5.1.5)	Lactobacillus fermentum	
Xylose isomerase (EC 5.3.1.5)	Actinoplanes missouriensis	
	Bacillus coagulans	
	Microbacterium arborescens	
	Streptomyces olivaceus	
	Streptomyces olivochromogenes	
	Streptomyces murinus	
	Streptomyces rubiginosus	

S18—5 Permitted microbial nutrients and microbial nutrient adjuncts

For section 1.3.3—7, the substances are:

Permitted microbial nutrients and microbial nutrient adjuncts

adenine adonitol

ammonium sulphate ammonium sulphite arginine asparagine aspartic acid benzoic acid biotin calcium pantothenate calcium propionate copper sulphate cystine cysteine monohydrochloride dextran ferrous sulphate glutamic acid glycine guanine histidine hydroxyethyl starch inosine inositol manganese chloride manganese sulphate niacin nitric acid pantothenic acid peptone phytates polyvinylpyrrolidone pyridoxine hydrochloride riboflavin sodium formate sodium molybdate sodium tetraborate thiamin threonine uracil xanthine zinc chloride zinc sulphate

S18–6 Permitted processing aids for water

For section 1.3.3—8, the substances and maximum permitted levels are:

Permitted processing aids for water (section 1.3.3-8)

Substance	Maximum permitted level (mg/kg)
Aluminium sulphate	GMP
Ammonium sulphate	GMP
Calcium hypochlorite	5 (available chlorine)
Calcium sodium polyphosphate	GMP
Chlorine	5 (available chlorine)
Chlorine dioxide	1 (available chlorine)
Cobalt sulphate	2

Substance	Maximum permitted level (mg/kg)
Copper sulphate	2
Cross-linked phenol-formaldehyde activated with one or both of riethylenetetramine or tetraethylenepentamine	GMP
Cross-linked polystyrene, first chloromethylated then aminated with trimethylamine, dimethylamine, diethylenetriamine or dimethylethanolamine	GMP
Diethylenetriamine, triethylenetetramine or tetraethylenepentamine cross-linked with epichlorohydrin	GMP
Ferric chloride	GMP
Ferric sulphate	GMP
Ferrous sulphate	GMP
Hydrofluorosilicic acid (fluorosilicic acid) (only in water used as an ingredient n other foods)	1.5 (as fluoride)
Hydrolysed copolymers of methyl acrylate and divinylbenzene	GMP
Hydrolysed terpolymers of methyl acrylate, divinylbenzene and acrylonitrile	GMP
Hydrogen peroxide	5
l-Hydroxyethylidene-1,1-diphosphonic acid	GMP
Lignosulphonic acid	GMP
Magnetite	GMP
Maleic acid polymers	GMP
Methyl acrylate-divinylbenzene copolymer containing not less than 2% divinylbenzene aminolysed with dimethylaminopropylamine	GMP
Methacrylic acid-divinylbenzene copolymer	GMP
Methyl acrylate-divinylbenzene-diethylene glycol divinyl ether terpolymer containing not less than 3.5% divinylbenzene and not more than 0.6% diethylene glycol divinyl ether, aminolysed with dimethylaminopropylamine	GMP
Modified polyacrylamide resins	GMP
Monobutyl ethers of polyethylene-polypropylene glycol	GMP
Dzone	GMP
Phosphorous acid	GMP
Polyacrylamide (polyelectrolytes) (as acrylamide monomer)	0.0002
Polyaluminium chloride	GMP
Polydimethyldiallyl ammonium chloride	GMP
Polyoxypropylene glycol	GMP
Potassium permanganate	GMP
Reaction resin of formaldehyde, acetone and tetraethylenepentamine	GMP
Regenerated cellulose, cross-linked and alkylated with epichlorohydrin and propylene oxide, then sulphonated whereby the amount of epichlorohydrin plus propylene oxide employed is no more than 250% of the starting amount of cellulose	GMP
Silver ions	0.01
Sodium aluminate	GMP
Sodium fluoride (only in water used as an ingredient in other foods)	1.5 (as fluoride)

Substance	Maximum permitted level (mg/kg)
Sodium fluorosilicate (Sodium silicofluoride) (only in water used as an ingredient in other foods)	1.5 (as fluoride)
Sodium glucoheptonate	0.08 (measured as cyanide)
Sodium gluconate	GMP
Sodium humate	GMP
Sodium hypochlorite	5 (available chlorine)
Sodium lignosulphonate	GMP
Sodium metabisulphite	GMP
Sodium nitrate	50 (as nitrate)
Sodium polymethacrylate	2.5
Sodium sulphite (neutral or alkaline)	GMP
Styrene-divinylbenzene cross-linked copolymer	0.02 (as styrene)
Sulphonated copolymer of styrene and divinylbenzene	GMP
Sulphonated terpolymers of styrene, divinylbenzene acrylonitrile and methyl acrylate	GMP
Sulphite modified cross-linked phenol-formaldehyde	GMP
Tannin powder extract	GMP
Tetrasodium ethylene diamine tetraacetate	GMP
Zinc sulphate	GMP

S18—7 Permitted bleaching, washing and peeling agents—various foods

For section 1.3.3—9, the substances, foods and maximum permitted levels are:

Permitted bleaching, washing and	l peeling agents (section 1.3.3—9)
----------------------------------	------------------------------------

Substance	Food	Maximum permitted level (mg/kg)
Benzoyl peroxide	All foods	40 (measured as benzoic acid)
Bromo-chloro-dimethylhydantoin	All foods	1.0 (available chlorine)
		1.0 (inorganic bromide)
		2.0 (dimethylhydantoin)
Calcium hypochlorite	All foods	1.0 (available chlorine)
Chlorine	All foods	1.0 (available chlorine)
Chlorine dioxide	All foods	1.0 (available chlorine)
Diammonium hydrogen orthophosphate	All foods	GMP
Dibromo-dimethylhydantoin	All foods	2.0 (inorganic bromide)
		2.0 (dimethylhydantoin)
2-Ethylhexyl sodium sulphate	All foods	0.7
Hydrogen peroxide	All foods	5
Iodine	Fruits, vegetables and eggs	GMP
Oxides of nitrogen	All foods	GMP
Shidos of hitrogon	111 10000	01.11

Substance	Food	Maximum permitted level (mg/kg)
Ozone	All foods	GMP
Peracetic acid	All foods	GMP
Sodium chlorite	All foods	1.0 (available chlorine)
Sodium dodecylbenzene sulphonate	All foods	0.7
Sodium hypochlorite	All foods	1.0 (available chlorine)
Sodium laurate	All foods	GMP
Sodium metabisulphite	Root and tuber vegetables	25
Sodium peroxide	All foods	5
Sodium persulphate	All foods	GMP
Triethanolamine	Dried vine fruit	GMP

S18-8 Permitted extraction solvents-various foods

For section 1.3.3—10, the substances, foods and maximum permitted levels are:

Substance	Food	Maximum permitted level (mg/kg)
Acetone	Flavouring substances	2
	Other foods	0.1
Benzyl alcohol	All foods	GMP
Butane	Flavouring substances	1
	Other foods	0.1
Butanol	All foods	10
Cyclohexane	All foods	1
Dibutyl ether	All foods	2
Diethyl ether	All foods	2
Dimethyl ether	All foods	2
Ethyl acetate	All foods	10
Glyceryl triacetate	All foods	GMP
Hexanes	All foods	20
Isobutane	Flavouring substances	1
	Other foods	0.1
Methanol	All foods	5
Methylene chloride	Decaffeinated coffee	2
	Decaffeinated tea	2
	Flavouring substances	2
Methylethyl ketone	All foods	2
Propane	All foods	1
Toluene	All foods	1

Permitted extraction solvents (section 1.3.3-10)

S18–9 Permitted processing aids-various technological purposes

(1) For section 1.3.3-11, the substances, foods, technological purposes and maximum permitted levels are set out in the table to subsection (3).

(2) In this section:

agarose ion exchange resin means agarose cross-linked and alkylated with epichlorohydrin and propylene oxide, then derivatised with tertiary amine groups whereby the amount of epichlorohydrin plus propylene oxide does not exceed 250% by weight of the starting amount of agarose.

approved food for use of phage means food that:

- (a) is ordinarily consumed in the same state in which it is sold; and
- (b) is solid; and
- (c) is one of the following:
 - (i) meat or meat product;
 - (ii) fish or fish product;
 - (iii) fruit or fruit product;
 - (iv) vegetable or vegetable product;
 - (v) cheese; and
- (d) is not one of the following:
 - (i) whole nuts in the shell;
 - (ii) raw fruits and vegetables that are intended for hulling, peeling or washing by the consumer.
- (3) The table is:

Permitted processing aids—various purposes (section 1.3.3—11)			
Substance	Technological purpose	Maximum permitted and food level (mg/kg)	
Agarose ion exchange resin	Removal of specific proteins and polyphenols from beer	GMP	
Ammonium persulphate	Yeast washing agent	GMP	
Ammonium sulphate	Decalcification agent for edible casings	GMP	
Butanol	Suspension agent for sugar crystals	10	
Carbonic acid	Bleached tripe washing agent	GMP	
Cetyl alcohol	Coating agent on meat carcasses and primal cuts to prevent desiccation	1.0	
Chitosan sourced from <i>Aspergillus</i> niger	Manufacture of wine, beer, cider, spirits and food grade ethanol	GMP	
A colouring that is an additive permitted at GMP, a colouring permitted at GMP, or a colouring permitted to a maximum level	Applied to the outer surface of meat as a brand for the purposes of inspection or identification	GMP	
Cupric citrate	Removal of sulphide compounds from wine	GMP	
β-Cyclodextrin	Used to extract cholesterol from eggs	GMP	
L-Cysteine (or HCl salt)	Dough conditioner	75	
Ethyl acetate	Cell disruption of yeast	GMP	
Ethylene diamine tetraacetic acid	Metal sequestrant for edible fats and oils and related products	GMP	
Gibberellic acid	Barley germination	GMP	
Gluteral	Manufacture of edible collagen casings	GMP	

Permitted processing aids—various purposes (section 1.3.3—11)

Substance	Technological purpose	Maximum permitted and food level (mg/kg)
Hydrogen peroxide	Control of lactic acid producing microorganisms to stabilise the pH during the manufacture of:	5
	(a) fermented milk;	
	(b) fermented milk products;	
	(c) cheese made using lactic acid producing microorganisms; or	
	(d) cheese products made using lactic acid producing microorganisms	
	Inhibiting agent for dried vine fruits, fruit and vegetable juices, sugar, vinegar and yeast autolysate	5
	Removal of glucose from egg	5
	Removal of sulphur dioxide	5
1-Hydroxyethylidene-1, 1-diphosphonic acid	Metal sequestrant for use with anti-microbial agents for meat, fruit and vegetables	GMP
Ice Structuring Protein type III HPLC 12	Manufacture of ice cream and edible ices	100
Indole acetic acid	Barley germination	GMP
Lactoperoxidase from bovine milk EC 1.11.1.7	Reduce the bacterial population or inhibit bacterial growth on meat surfaces	GMP
<i>Listeria</i> phage P100	Listericidal treatment for use on approved food for use of phage	GMP
Morpholine	Solubilising agent for coating mixtures on fruits	GMP
Oak	For use in the manufacture of wine	GMP
Octanoic acid	Anti-microbial agent for meat, fruit and vegetables	GMP
Paraffin	Coatings for cheese and cheese products	GMP
Polyvinyl acetate	Preparation of waxes for use in cheese and cheese products	GMP
Potassium bromate	Germination control in malting of bromate	Limit of determination
Sodium bromate	Germination control in malting of bromate	Limit of determination
Sodium chlorite	Anti-microbial agent for meat, fish, fruit and vegetables	Limit of determination of chlorite, chlorate, chlorous acid and chlorine dioxide
Sodium gluconate	Denuding, bleaching & neutralising tripe	GMP
Sodium glycerophosphate	Cryoprotectant for starter culture	GMP
Sodium metabisulphite	Dough conditioner	60
	Removal of excess chlorine	60
	Softening of corn kernels for starch manufacture	60 (in the starch)
	Treatment of hides for use in gelatine and collagen manufacture	GMP

Substance	Technological purpose	Maximum permitted and food level (mg/kg)
Sodium sulphide	Treatment of hides for use in gelatine and collagen manufacture	GMP
Sodium sulphite	Dough conditioner	60
Sodium thiocyanate	Reduce and/or inhibit bacterial population on meat surfaces	GMP
Stearyl alcohol	Coating agent on meat carcasses and primal cuts to prevent desiccation	GMP
Sulphur dioxide	Control of nitrosodimethylamine in malting	750
	Treatment of hides for use in gelatine and collagen manufacture	750
Sulphurous acid	Softening of corn kernels	GMP
	Treatment of hides for use in gelatine and collagen manufacture	GMP
Triethanolamine	Solubilising agent for coating mixtures for fruits	GMP
Urea	Manufacture of concentrated gelatine solutions	1.5 times the mass of the gelatine present
	Microbial nutrient and microbial nutrient adjunct for the manufacture of all foods, except alcoholic beverages	GMP
Woodflour from untreated <i>Pinus</i> <i>radiata</i>	Gripping agent used in the treatment of hides	GMP

S18–10 Permission to use dimethyl dicarbonate as microbial control agent

For section 1.3.3—12, the foods and maximum permitted addition levels are:

2015-gs1943

Permission to use dimethyl dicarbonate as microbial control agent (section 1.3.3–12)

Food	Maximum permitted addition level
Any of the following:	250 mg/kg
(a) fruit juice;	
(b) vegetable juice;	
(c) fruit juice product;	
(d) vegetable juice product.	
Water based flavoured drinks	250 mg/kg
Formulated beverages	250 mg/kg
Any of the following:	200 mg/kg
a) wine	
(b) sparkling wine;	
(c) fortified wine;	
(d) fruit wine (including cider and perry);	
(e) vegetable wine;	
(f) mead	

Schedule 19 - Maximum Levels of Contaminants and Natural Toxicants - Food Standards (Proposal P1025 - Code Revision) Variation—Australia New Zealand Food Standards Code - Amendment No. 154

The Board of Food Standards Australia New Zealand gives notice of the making of this standard under section 92 of the *Food Standards Australia New Zealand Act 1991*.

The Standard commences on 1 March 2016.

Dated 25 March 2015

Standards Management Officer, Delegate of the Board of Food Standards Australia New Zealand.

Note:

This Standard will be published in the Commonwealth of Australia Gazette No. FSC 96 on 10 April 2015.

Note 1 This instrument is a standard under the *Food Standards Australia New Zealand Act 1991* (Cth). The standards together make up the *Australia New Zealand Food Standards Code*. See also section 1.1.1–3.

Maximum levels of contaminants and natural toxicants are regulated by subsection 1.1.1-10(5) and Standard 1.4.1. This Standard lists contaminants and natural toxicants for food for subsection 1.4.1-3(1), and sets out the requirements for and method of calculating the level of mercury in fish for subsection 1.4.1-3(2).

Note 2 The provisions of the Code that apply in New Zealand are incorporated in, or adopted under, the *Food Act 2014* (NZ). See also section 1.1.1-3.

S19-1 Name

This Standard is *Australia New Zealand Food Standards Code* – Schedule 19 – Maximum levels of contaminants and natural toxicants.

Note Commencement: This Standard commences on 1 March 2016, being the date specified as the commencement date in notices in the *Gazette* and the *New Zealand Gazette* under section 92 of the *Food Standards Australia New Zealand Act 1991* (Cth). See also section 93 of that Act.

S19–2 Definitions

In this Schedule:

arsenic is taken to be a metal.

ergot means the sclerotium or dormant winter form of the fungus Claviceps purpurea.

hydrocyanic acid, total means all hydrocyanic acid including hydrocyanic acid evolved from cyanogenic glycosides and cyanohydrins during or following enzyme hydrolysis or acid hydrolysis.

MU means the unit of measurement for neurotoxic shellfish poisons described in *Recommended procedures* for examination of seawater and shellfish, Irwin N. (ed) fourth edition, American Public Health Association Inc.

ready-to-eat cassava chips means the product made from sweet cassava that is represented as ready for immediate consumption with no further preparation required, and includes crisps, crackers and 'vege' crackers.

S19–3 Calculating levels of contaminants and toxicants

(1) In this Schedule:

(a) a reference to a metal is taken to include a reference to each chemical species of that metal; and

(b) for a food for which only a portion is ordinarily consumed—a reference to the food is taken to be a reference to that portion; and

(c) in the case of seaweed—calculations are to be based on seaweed at 85% hydration; and

(d) subject to subsection S19-7(3), if food other than seaweed is dried, dehydrated or concentrated-calculations are to be based on the food or its ingredients prior to drying, dehydration or concentration.

(2) For paragraph (1)(d), calculations must be based on 1 or more of:

(a) the manufacturer's analysis of the food; or

- (b) the actual amount or *average quantity of water in the ingredients of the food; or
- (c) generally accepted data.

S19–4 Maximum levels of metal contaminants

Note For mean levels of mercury in fish, crustacea and molluscs, see section S19–7.

For each metal contaminant listed below, the maximum level (in mg/kg) for a particular food is listed in relation to that food:

	Maximum levels of metal contaminants	
Contaminant	Food	Maximum level
Arsenic (total)	Cereal grains and milled cereal products (as specified in Schedule 22)	1
	Salt	0.5
Arsenic (inorganic)	Crustacea	2
	Fish	2
	Molluscs	1
	Seaweed	1
Cadmium	Chocolate and cocoa products	0.5
	Kidney of cattle, sheep and pig	2.5
	Leafy vegetables (as specified in Schedule 22)	0.1
	Liver of cattle, sheep and pig	1.25
	Meat of cattle, sheep and pig (excluding offal)	0.05
	Molluscs (excluding dredge/bluff oysters and queen scallops)	2
	Peanuts	0.5
	Rice	0.1
	Root and tuber vegetables (as specified in Schedule 22)	0.1
	Salt	0.5
	Wheat	0.1
Lead	Brassicas	0.3
	Cereals, pulses and legumes	0.2
	Edible offal of cattle, sheep, pig and poultry	0.5
	Fish	0.5
	Fruit	0.1
	Infant formula products	0.02
	Meat of cattle, sheep, pig and poultry (excluding offal)	0.1
	Molluscs	2
	Salt	2
	Vegetables (except brassicas)	0.1
Mercury	Fish, crustacea and molluscs	See S19—7
	Salt	0.1
Tin	All canned foods	250

Maximum levels of metal contaminants

S19–5 Maximum levels of non-metal contaminants

For each non-metal contaminant listed below, the maximum level (in mg/kg unless specified otherwise) for a particular food is listed in relation to that food:

Maximum levels of non-metal contaminants

Contaminant	Food	Maximum level
Acrylonitrile	All food	0.02
Aflatoxin	Peanuts	0.015
	Tree nuts (as specified in Schedule 22)	0.015
Amnesic shellfish poisons (Domoic acid equivalent)	Bivalve molluscs	20
3-chloro-1,2-propanediol	Soy sauce and oyster sauce	0.2 calculated on a 40% dry matter content
Diarrhetic shellfish poisons (Okadaic acid equivalent)	Bivalve molluscs	0.2
1,3-dichloro-2-propanol	Soy sauce and oyster sauce	0.005 calculated on a 40% dry matter content
Ergot	Cereal grains	500
Methanol	Red wine, white wine and fortified wine	3 g methanol / L of ethanol
	Whisky, Rum, Gin and Vodka	0.4 g methanol / L of ethanol
	Other spirits, fruit wine, vegetable wine and mead	8 g methanol / L of ethanol
Neurotoxic shellfish poisons	Bivalve molluscs	200 MU/kg
Paralytic shellfish poisons (Saxitoxin equivalent)	Bivalve molluscs	0.8
Phomopsins	Lupin seeds and the products of lupin seeds	0.005
Polychlorinated biphenyls, total	Mammalian fat	0.2
	Poultry fat	0.2
	Milk and milk products	0.2
	Eggs	0.2
	Fish	0.5
Vinyl chloride	All food except packaged water	0.01

S19-6 Maximum levels of natural toxicants

(1) For each natural toxicant listed below, the maximum level (in mg/kg) for a particular food is listed in relation to that food:

Maximum levels of natural toxicants

Natural toxicant	Food	Maximum level
Agaric acid	Food containing mushrooms	100
	Alcoholic beverages	100
Aloin	Alcoholic beverages	50
Berberine	Alcoholic beverages	10
Coumarin	Alcoholic beverages	10
Hypericine	Alcoholic beverages	2
Lupin alkaloids	Lupin flour, lupin kernel flour, lupin kernel meal and lupin hulls	200

Natural toxicant	Food	Maximum level
Pulegone	Confectionery	350
	Beverages	250
Quassine	Alcoholic beverages	50
Quinine	Mixed alcoholic drinks not elsewhere classified	300
	Tonic drinks, bitter drinks and quinine drinks	100
	Wine based drinks and reduced alcohol wines	300
Safrole	Food containing mace and nutmeg	15
	Meat products	10
	Alcoholic beverages	5
Santonin	Alcoholic beverages	1
Sparteine	Alcoholic beverages	5
Thujones (alpha and beta)	Sage stuffing	250
	Bitters	35
	Sage flavoured foods	25
	Alcoholic beverages	10

(2) For each natural toxicant listed below, the maximum level (in mg/kg) for a particular food is listed in relation to that food:

Maximum levels of natural toxicants

Natural toxicant	Food	Maximum level
Erucic acid	Edible oils	20 000
Histamine	Fish and fish products	200
Hydrocyanic acid, total	Confectionery	25
	Stone fruit juices	5
	Marzipan	50
	Ready-to-eat cassava chips	10
	Alcoholic beverages	1 mg per 1% alcoho content

S19-7 Mean and maximum levels of mercury in fish, crustacea and molluscs

(1) For subsection 1.4.1-3(2), the following table applies:

For:	if:	the mean level of mercury in sample units must be no greater than:	the maximum level of mercury in any sample unit must be no greater than:
gemfish, billfish (including marlin), southern bluefin tuna, barramundi, ling, orange roughy, rays and all species of shark;	 (a) both of the following are satisfied: (i) 10 or more sample units are available; (ii) the concentration of mercury in any sample unit is greater than 1.0 mg/kg: 	1.0 mg/kg	1.5 mg/kg

For:	if:	the mean level of mercury in sample units must be no greater than:	the maximum level of mercury in any sample unit must be no greater than:
	(b) 5 sample units are available:	1.0 mg/kg	(no level set)
	(c) there are insufficient samples to analyse in accordance with subsection S19—7(2):		1.0 mg/kg
other fish, fish	(a) both of the following are satisfied:	0.5 mg/kg	1.5 mg/kg
products, crustacea and molluscs;	(i) 10 or more sample units are available;		
	(ii) the concentration of mercury in any sample unit is greater than 1.0 mg/kg:		
	(b) 5 sample units are available:	0.5 mg/kg	(no level set)
	(c) there are insufficient samples to analyse in accordance with subsection S19—7(2):		1.0 mg/kg

(2) For this the table in subsection (1), calculations must be done on the basis of the following number of sample units:

(a) for fish other than crustacea or molluscs:

(i) for a *lot of not more than 5 tonnes—10;

(ii) for a lot of more than 5 but not more than 10 tonnes—15;

(iii) for a lot of more than 10 but not more than 30 tonnes-20;

(iv) for a lot of more than 30 but not more than 100 tonnes-25;

(v) for a lot of more than 100 but not more than 200 tonnes-30;

(vi) for a lot of more than 200 tonnes—40;

(b) for crustacea and molluscs:

(i) for a lot of not more than 1 tonne-10;

(ii) for a lot of more than 1 but not more than 5 tonnes—15;

(iii) for a lot of more than 5 but not more than 30 tonnes—20;

(iv) for a lot of more than 30 but not more than 100 tonnes—25;

(v) for a lot of more than 100 tonnes—30;

(c) if the number of sampling units specified in paragraph (a) of (b) is not available—5.

(3) In this section, the mercury content of dried or partially dried fish must be calculated on an 80% moisture basis.

Definition of sample unit

(4) In this section:

sample unit means a sample:

(a) that has been randomly selected from the *lot being analysed; and

(b) that has been taken from the edible portion of a fish, mollusc or crustacean, whether packaged or otherwise; and

(c) that is sufficient for the purposes of analysis.

(5) Each sample unit must be taken from a separate fish, mollusc, crustacean or package of fish product.

2015-gs1944



